



your leading partner in quality statistics

---

# Statistical release

## P0318

# General household survey

## 2012

**Revised:  
4 October 2013**

**Enquiries:**

User Information Services  
Tel.: (012) 310 8600 / 4892 / 8390

**Forthcoming issue:**

GHS 2013

**Expected release date**

May 2014

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2013

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

- National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
- National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
- Library of Parliament, Cape Town
- Bloemfontein Public Library
- Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
- Johannesburg Public Library
- Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
- Central Regional Library, Polokwane
- Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
- Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
- Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This publication is available both in hard copy and on the Stats SA website [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za).

The data and metadata set from the *General Household Survey, July 2012* will be available on CD-ROM. A charge may be made according to the pricing policy, which can be seen on the website.

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

**Enquiries:**

	<b>Printing and distribution</b>	<b>User information services</b>
Tel:	(012) 310 8358	(012) 310 8600
Email:	magdaj@statssa.gov.za	(012) 310 8500/ 8495 info@statssa.gov.za

## Contents

List of figures.....	vi
List of tables.....	viii
<b>1. Introduction and methodology .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Target population .....	1
<b>2. Summary and key findings .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. Basic population statistics .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4. Education .....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 Introduction .....	6
4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years .....	6
4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions.....	7
4.4 School attendance .....	10
4.5 Higher education institution attendance.....	11
4.6 Educational attainment of persons 20 years and older .....	12
<b>5. Health .....</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1 Health-care provision and quality .....	15
5.2 Medical aid coverage .....	17
5.3 Teenage pregnancy .....	18
<b>6. Disability .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>7. Social security services .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>8. Housing.....</b>	<b>21</b>
8.1 Housing types and ownership.....	21
8.2 State-subsidised housing.....	23
<b>9. Household sources of energy .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>10. Water access and use .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>11. Sanitation and refuse removal.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>12. Telecommunications .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>13. Transport .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>14. Environmental trends .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>15. Household assets and sources of income.....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>16. Access to food .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>17. Agriculture .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>18. Technical notes.....</b>	<b>45</b>
18.1 Methodology and fieldwork .....	45
18.2 The questionnaire .....	45
18.3 Response rates.....	46
18.4 Data revisions .....	46
18.5 Limitations of the study .....	46
18.6 Sample design .....	47
18.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata.....	47
18.8 Weighting .....	49
18.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data.....	50
18.10 Comparability with previous surveys .....	50
18.11 Editing and imputation .....	51
18.12 Definitions of terms .....	52
18.13 Classifications .....	53

**Annexure**

<b>1.</b>	<b>Population.....</b>	<b>54</b>
1.1	By province, population group and sex, 2012.....	54
1.2	By age group, population group and sex, 2012.....	55
<b>2.</b>	<b>Education.....</b>	<b>56</b>
2.1	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2012.....	56
2.2	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2012.....	58
2.2	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex (concluded), 2012.....	59
2.3	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2012.....	60
2.4	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2012.....	62
2.5	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2012.....	64
2.6	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2012.....	66
2.7	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2012.....	68
<b>3.</b>	<b>Attendance at an educational institution.....</b>	<b>70</b>
3.1	Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2012.....	70
3.2	Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2012.....	72
3.3	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2012.....	73
3.4	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2012.....	74
3.5	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2012.....	75
3.6	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2012.....	76
3.7	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2012.....	77
3.8	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2012.....	79
3.9	Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province, 2012.....	80
3.10	Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2012.....	81
3.11	Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2012.....	82
<b>4.</b>	<b>Medical aid coverage.....</b>	<b>83</b>
4.1	Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2012.....	83
4.2	Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2012.....	85
4.3	Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2012.....	86
<b>5.</b>	<b>Health.....</b>	<b>87</b>
5.1	Population who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview, by province, 2012.....	87
5.2	People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2012.....	88
5.3	People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2012.....	89
5.4	The household’s normal place of consultation by province, 2012.....	90
5.5	The household’s normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2012.....	91
5.6	The respondent’s level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2012.....	92
5.7	The respondent’s level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by population group and sex, 2012.....	93

5.8	People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2012.....	94
5.9	Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2012.....	95
<b>6.</b>	<b>Disabilities .....</b>	<b>97</b>
6.1	Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2012 .....	97
6.2	Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2012.....	99
6.3	Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2012 (Figures too large).....	101
<b>7.</b>	<b>Social welfare .....</b>	<b>102</b>
7.1	Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2012 .....	102
7.2	Population younger than 22 years not living with one or more of their biological parents and that has been placed by the court in the care of an individual in this household for the purposes of foster care, by sex and province, 2012 .....	103
<b>8.</b>	<b>Dwellings and services .....</b>	<b>104</b>
8.1	Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling .....	104
8.1.1	All population groups, 2012 .....	104
8.1.2	Black African population group, 2012 .....	105
8.1.3	Other** population groups, 2012.....	106
8.2	Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2012.....	107
8.3	Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2012.....	108
8.4	Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2012 .....	110
8.5	Tenure status of households, by province, 2012.....	111
8.6	Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012 .....	112
8.7	Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy.....	113
8.7.1	For cooking, 2012 .....	113
8.7.2	For heating, 2012.....	114
8.7.3	For lighting, 2012 .....	115
<b>9.</b>	<b>Water services.....</b>	<b>116</b>
9.1	Main source of water for households, by province, 2012 .....	116
9.2	Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2012.....	117
9.3	Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2012 .....	118
9.4	Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012.....	119
9.5	Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2012 .....	120
9.6	Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2012 .....	121
<b>10.</b>	<b>Communication.....</b>	<b>122</b>
10.1	Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012... ..	122
10.2	Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2012.....	123
10.3	Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012 .....	124
10.4	Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2012.....	125
<b>11.</b>	<b>Source of energy.....</b>	<b>126</b>
11.1	Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2012 .....	126
11.2	Main source of energy used by households, by province.....	127
11.2.1	For cooking, 2012 .....	127
11.2.2	For heating, 2012.....	128
11.2.3	For lighting, 2012 .....	129
11.3	Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head .....	130
11.3.1	For cooking, 2012 .....	130
11.3.2	For heating, 2012.....	131
11.3.3	For lighting, 2012 .....	132

<b>12.</b>	<b>Sanitation .....</b>	<b>133</b>
12.1	Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2012 .....	133
12.2	Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2012 .....	134
12.3	Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2012 .....	135
<b>13.</b>	<b>Refuse removal .....</b>	<b>137</b>
13.1	Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2012 .....	137
13.2	Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2012 .....	138
13.3	Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2012 .....	139
<b>14.</b>	<b>Transport .....</b>	<b>140</b>
14.1	Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2012 .....	140
14.2	Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2012 .....	141
14.3	Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2012 .....	142
14.4	Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2012 .....	143
<b>15.</b>	<b>Environment .....</b>	<b>144</b>
15.1	Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2012 .....	144
15.2	Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012 .....	145
<b>16.</b>	<b>Income and expenditure.....</b>	<b>146</b>
16.1	Sources of income for households, by province, 2012 .....	146
16.2	Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012 .....	147
16.3	Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2012 .....	148
16.4	Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012 .....	149
<b>17.</b>	<b>Households assets, 2012 .....</b>	<b>150</b>
17.1	Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2012 .....	150
<b>18.</b>	<b>Agriculture .....</b>	<b>151</b>
18.1	Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2012 .....	151
18.2	Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012 .....	152
18.3	Land used for crop production by province, 2012 .....	153
18.4	Land used for crop production by province, 2012 .....	154
18.5	The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2012 .....	155

## List of figures

Figure 1: Percentage of children attending learning centres and being exposed to early childhood development per province, 2012 .....	7
Figure 2: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attend educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2012 .....	8
Figure 3: Main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 24 years for not attending an educational institution by province, 2012 .....	8
Figure 4: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attend educational institutions but do not pay tuition fees, 2012 .....	9
Figure 5: Percentage of learners who attended public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme, 2009–2012 .....	10
Figure 6: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment, 2009–2012 .....	11
Figure 7: Student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2012 .....	12
Figure 8: Percentage educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2012 .....	12
Figure 9: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal schooling per province, 2002 and 2012 .....	13
Figure 10: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2012 in the percentage of person aged 20 years and older with no formal education .....	13
Figure 11: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and above with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group, 2002–2012 .....	14
Figure 12: Adult literacy rates in South Africa by province, 2010–2012 .....	15
Figure 13: Type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2012 .....	16
Figure 14: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2010–2012 .....	18
Figure 15: Percentage of females aged 13–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2010–2012 .....	18
Figure 16: Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2012 .....	20
Figure 17: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2012 .....	20
Figure 18: Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002–2012, and Census 2011 .....	21
Figure 19: Percentage of households living in informal dwellings per province, 2002 & 2012, Census 2012 .....	22
Figure 20: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2012 .....	23
Figure 21: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by gender of the household head, 2002–2012 .....	23
Figure 22: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2012 in the percentage of households who received housing subsidies .....	24
Figure 23: Percentage of households that said that their ‘RDP’ or state-subsidised house has weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2012 .....	24
Figure 24: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, even years 2002–2012 .....	25
Figure 25: Main source of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2012 .....	25
Figure 26: Main source of energy used for cooking by province, 2012 .....	26
Figure 27: Household rating of the quality of electrical supply services, 2010–2012 .....	27
Figure 28: Percentage of households that reported having had electricity interruptions during the six months before the survey, 2012 .....	27
Figure 29: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2012 .....	28

Figure 30: A comparison of household ratings of the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and that reported water interruptions, by province, 2012 ..... 31

Figure 31: Functionality of the municipal water supply by province, 2009-2012 ..... 32

Figure 32: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or were using a bucket toilet per province, 2002–2012 ..... 34

Figure 33: Percentage of households whose refuse is removed by the municipality by province, even years 2002–2012 ..... 35

Figure 34: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2012 ..... 36

Figure 35: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to/uses the Internet by province, 2012 ..... 36

Figure 36: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2012 ..... 37

Figure 37: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2012 ..... 38

Figure 38: Percentage distribution of households by assets owned, 2012 ..... 39

Figure 39: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2012 ..... 40

Figure 40: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2012 ..... 40

Figure 41: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2008; 2010–2012 ..... 41

Figure 42: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy/inadequacy by province, 2012 ..... 42

Figure 43: Household involvement in agricultural activities by province, 2012 ..... 42

Figure 44: Main reason for agricultural involvement by province, 2012 ..... 43

**List of tables**

Table 1: Number of individuals per province, 2002–2012 ..... 5

Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2012 ..... 5

Table 3: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older attending educational institutions by province and type of institution, 2012 ..... 7

Table 4: Nature of the problems experienced at public schools per province, 2012..... 9

Table 5: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare, 2012 ..... 16

Table 6: Medical aid coverage, 2012..... 17

Table 7: Number and percentage of persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2012..... 19

Table 8: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002, 2004–2012 ..... 28

Table 9: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2004–2012..... 30

Table 10: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2012..... 32

Table 11: Mode of transport used to school and work, 2012 ..... 37

Table 12: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2012 ..... 44

Table 13: Contents of the GHS 2012 questionnaire ..... 45

Table 14: Response rates per province, GHS 2012..... 46

Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used since 2009 and during preceding years ..... 50

## General household survey 2012

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2012, which was conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) during July, August and September 2012.

### 1. Introduction and methodology

#### 1.1 Background

The GHS is a household survey that has been performed annually by Stats SA since 2002. The survey was introduced to address a need identified by the Government of South Africa to determine the level of development in the country and to measure, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes and projects that were implemented to address these needs. The survey is specifically designed to measure multiple facets of the living conditions of South African households, as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors.

The GHS covers six broad areas, namely education, health and social development, housing, household access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report has two main objectives: firstly, to present the key findings of the GHS 2012 in the context of the trends that were measured since the first GHS was conducted in 2002; and secondly, to provide a more in-depth analysis of the detailed questions related to selected service delivery issues. As with previous reports, this report will not include tables with specific indicators measured, as these will be included in a more comprehensive publication of development indicators, entitled *Selected development indicators (P0318.2)*.

#### 1.2 Target population

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The methodology, response rate and limitations to the data are discussed in more detail in Section 18.

### 2. Summary and key findings

The findings of the GHS 2012 provide an unparalleled assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as advancements in the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors.

#### *Education*

Reaching children in the age group 0–4 years with the intention of providing state support for early childhood development (ECD) programmes is a very important educational priority. These programmes can be offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools or pre-primary schools. At the time of the survey, 37% of 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of institutions. Children in Free State (46,7%) and Gauteng (45,7%) were the most likely to attend these centres, while children in Northern Cape were least likely to do so (25,6%). The survey found that children of this age group who lived in Mpumalanga (81,2%) and KwaZulu-Natal (71,3%) were most likely to receive ECD stimulation whether it was at home or at a centre. Children living in Western Cape (56,9%) were the least likely to receive this kind of stimulation.

Nationally, 74,1% of persons aged 7–24 were attending educational institutions. This is slightly higher than in 2002 when the attendance rate was 73,6%. A lack of money for fees remains the primary reason for a large proportion of individuals in this age group who were not studying. More than one-third (35,8%) of premature school leavers in this age group blamed 'a lack of money' for not studying. The comparable figure is as high as 44,9% in KwaZulu-Natal. The data suggest that the 'No fee' school system and other funding initiatives are beginning to show their effect. The percentage of learners who reported that they paid no tuition fees increased from 0,8% in 2002 to 56,8% in 2012. Provinces with the highest proportion of non-payers were Limpopo (88,8%) and Eastern Cape (73,5%). Learners were least likely to benefit from the 'No fee' system in Gauteng (31,7%) and Western Cape (27,0%).

In 2012, 94,0% of the surveyed pupils were attending public schools. Almost three-quarters (74,0%) of learners who attended public schools where feeding schemes were provided benefited from these schemes. This percentage has increased from 65,6% in 2009. Learners in Limpopo (94,0%), Eastern Cape (86,4%) and Mpumalanga (83,5%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme.

The proportion of learners indicating that they experienced corporal punishment at school decreased from 16,3% in 2009 to 15,8% in 2012. Very large increases are evident in Eastern Cape (25,2% to 30,3%). This form of punishment was most commonly experienced in Eastern Cape (30,3%) and KwaZulu-Natal (21,4%).

Approximately 685 729 students were enrolled at higher educational institutions during 2012. Almost two-thirds (62,7%) of these students were black African. However, proportionally this group is still underrepresented. Only 2,8% of Black Africans aged 18 to 29 years were studying as opposed to 14,6% of Indian/Asian individuals and 17,2% of the white population in this age group. Only 3,6% of the coloured population was studying during 2012.

Education outcomes continue to improve with improved access to educational facilities and services. Among individuals aged 20 years and older, the percentage with Grade 12 as their highest level of education increased from 21,9% in 2002 to 28,7% in 2012. The percentage of these individuals with tertiary qualifications furthermore improved from 9,3% to 11,7%, whilst functional illiteracy declined from 27,3% to 16,5% over the same period. While women have historically been more likely to be functionally illiterate, findings show that men in the age group 20–39 years were more likely to have completed their primary school education than their female peers. The study also found that more than nine-tenths (92,9%) of South Africans are able to read and write. The adult literacy rate, however, lags behind the average in provinces such as Northern Cape and Limpopo where respectively 87,1 and 86,9% of populations were literate.

### **Health**

More than six-tenths (69,6%) of households went to public clinics and hospitals first when household members fell ill or got injured. By comparison, a quarter (23,9%) of households indicated that they would go to private doctors. A further 5,1% preferred private clinics or hospitals. Most households (91,1%) used the nearest facility of its kind. Of those that preferred to travel further, 16,7% complained about the long waiting period. Nearly a quarter (24,5%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme. A relatively small proportion (17,9%) of the individuals in South Africa belonged to a medical aid scheme in 2012. The study found that 79,2% of households that attended public health-care facilities were either very satisfied or satisfied with the service they received compared to 97,1% of households that attended private health-care facilities. A slightly larger percentage of households that attended public facilities (7,7%) as opposed to private facilities (1,1%) were very dissatisfied with the service they received.

### **Disability**

The percentage of persons over the age of four years with disabilities increased from 5,6% in 2009 to 6,2% in 2010 before declining to 5,1% in 2012. In 2012, Free State contained the largest percentage of disabled individuals (7,6%) while the smallest percentage was measured in Gauteng (3,5%).

### **Social security**

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants has increased from 12,7% in 2002 to 29,6% in 2012. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 29,9% to 43,6%. Individuals in Eastern Cape (40,3%), Limpopo (37,7%) and KwaZulu-Natal (36,1%) were most likely to be grant beneficiaries. More than half of households in Limpopo (58,8%), Eastern Cape (58,2%), and Free State (53,1%) received at least one grant compared to 27,2% of households in Gauteng and 34,2% of households in Western Cape.

### **Housing**

Although the percentage of households living in formal dwellings, whose dwellings were fully owned, only increased marginally, from 52,9% in 2002 to 54,5% in 2012, the percentage of partially owned dwellings declined noticeably. The percentage of households that maintained 'other' tenure arrangements increased to 13,1% in 2012.

Residents of North West (22,8%), Gauteng (20,9%) and Western Cape (15,4%) were most likely to live in informal dwellings, while Limpopo households (4,2%) were least likely to inhabit informal dwellings.

At the time of the survey, 14,2% of South African households were living in 'RDP' or state-subsidised dwellings. Female-headed households were appreciably more likely (10,1%) than their male counterparts (6,9%) to receive a government housing subsidy. Residents have, however, raised concerns about the quality of subsidised houses and 16,3% said that the walls were weak or very weak while 16,4% regarded the dwelling roof as weak or very weak. About 25% of households in Western Cape reported problems with the quality of their walls and roofs.

### **Energy**

The percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply has increased relatively consistently from 77,1% in 2002 to 85% in 2012. However, connectivity actually decreased in Gauteng over this period. The use of wood and paraffin for cooking decreased consistently in most provinces between 2002 and 2012. It is, however, notable that 48,1% households in Limpopo and 30,4% of households in Eastern Cape were still using wood and paraffin for cooking.

### **Water access and use**

Although 90,8% of South African households had access to piped water in 2012, only 79% of Eastern Cape households enjoyed such access. This situation does, however, represent a substantial improvement over 2002 when only 56,3% of households in this province had access to piped water.

Nationally, 60,1% of households rated the quality of water-related services they received as 'good'. Satisfaction has, however, been eroding steadily since 2005 when 76,4% of users rated the services as good. Residents of Free State, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape have consistently been least satisfied with the quality of water. In 2012, 15,1% of households in Free State felt that their water smelled bad compared to 11,7% of Mpumalanga households and only 2,4% of Gauteng households. Free State households were most likely to feel that their water was unsafe to drink (15,1%), not clear (16,5%) and not tasting well (15,2%).

### **Sanitation and refuse removal**

The percentage of households with no toilets or bucket toilets decreased from 12,3% in 2002 to 5,3% in 2012. Households in Eastern Cape (13,4%), Mpumalanga (6,4%) and Limpopo (6,3%) were most likely to lack access to toilet facilities or to still use bucket toilets.

The percentage of households that had access to the refuse disposal services of their municipality increased slightly from 58,3% in 2002 to 64% in 2012. Access and use of refuse removal services were the lowest in Limpopo where only 12,8% of the population had their refuse removed by the municipality at least once a week. Households in Gauteng (90,9%) and Western Cape (90,8%) were most likely to have their refuse removed by the municipality at least once per week.

### **Telecommunications**

Nationally, only 6,3% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones in 2012. Households in Northern Cape (17,3%) and Eastern Cape (12,4%) were least likely to have access to phone services (cellular or landline). By comparison, 79,5% of households had access to at least one cellular phone, while 13,9% of households had access to both a landline and a cellular phone. Only 0,3% of households had only a landline. Households in historically rural provinces such as Mpumalanga (89,3%) and Limpopo (90,2%) were most likely to rely on more accessible cellular telephones than landlines. By contrast, a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households were most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (33,2%) and Gauteng (17,1%).

Almost a third of South African households (40,6%) had at least one member who used the Internet either at home, work, place of study, or Internet cafés. Households in Western Cape (54,3%) and Gauteng (54,7%) were most likely to use the Internet while households in Limpopo (21,3%) were least likely to do so.

### ***Transport***

Taxis were the most commonly used form of public/subsidised transport in South Africa as 40,4% of households had at least one household member who used a minibus/sedan taxi or bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. More than two-thirds (68,8%) of the individuals attending an educational institution walked to get there compared to less than a fifth (19,5%) of those going to work. Only 8,9% of individuals travelling to school travelled by private car while a further 7,4% used taxis. Private vehicles remained the most common source of transport for individuals travelling to work (33,6%), followed by taxis (23,1%). Approximately 11,3% of the working population worked from home and therefore needed no transport.

### ***Environment***

Waste removal problems and littering (39,4%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (31,2%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households. The percentage of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased significantly since 2003 when this question was first included in the questionnaire and when 28,8% of households regarded this as a problem. Households were less likely to consider air pollution a problem in 2012 (19,6%) than almost a decade earlier in 2003 (22,8%).

### ***Household income sources***

Most households in South Africa continued to rely on incomes from salaries. Nationally, salaries (64,9%) and grants (43,9%) were received by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, Western Cape (77,3%) and Gauteng (75,6%) households were most likely to receive salaries while households in Limpopo (59,3%) and Eastern Cape (58,4%) were more likely to receive grants than salaries. More than a third of households in Eastern Cape (38,0%) and Limpopo (33,1%) selected social grants as their households' main source of income while more than two-thirds of households in Western Cape (72,9%) and Gauteng (71,1%) selected salaries. A fifth (17,7%) of households in Limpopo selected remittances as a main source of income.

### ***Access to food***

Household access to food has improved according to two measures. Using the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale which is aimed at determining households' access to food, the percentage of South African households with inadequate or severely inadequate access to food decreased from 23,9% in 2010 to 21,5% in 2012. During this time, the percentage of individuals that were at risk decreased from 28,6% to 26,1%. Between 2002 and 2012, the percentage of households that experienced hunger decreased 29,3% to 12,6% while the percentage of individuals who experienced hunger decreased from 23,8% to 10,8%.

### ***Agriculture***

Less than a quarter of South African households (18,1%) were involved in agricultural production. Most crop production took place in backyard gardens and households involved in agriculture mostly engaged in the production of food and grains (46,6%), fruit and vegetables (49,9%), poultry (48%) and livestock (37%). Households in Limpopo (45,9%), Eastern Cape (33,7%) and Mpumalanga (31,5%) were most likely to be involved in agricultural activities, while households in Western Cape (3,6%) and Gauteng (3,8%) were least likely to participate. The vast majority (76,9%) of households that were involved in agriculture did it to grow additional food. Nationally, only 5,7% of households became involved in agriculture in order to generate more income.



**Mr Pali Lehohla**  
**Statistician-General**

### 3. Basic population statistics

The basic population statistics contained in this section are not meant to replace the official Statistics South Africa mid-year estimates, and are only provided to inform users of this report of the basic population data on which the analysis and benchmarking were based. The population data in Tables 1 and 2 should therefore only be used with the GHS data. Users who need official population estimates for South Africa outside the context of the GHS, should use the official estimates contained in Statistical Release P0302 available on <http://www.statssa.gov.za>

The figures in Table 1 are based on the population estimates for 1 July. All GHS data files (2002–2012) were re-weighted (re-calibrated) this year based on figures provided by the 2013 mid-year population estimation model with respect to province, gender, population group and age groups ever since. This model incorporates the demographic findings of Census 2011. In order to maintain the comparability of population estimates used in the GHS, the 2013 model will be used until a new model, with new assumptions and input data, is introduced to weight future and historical data files.

Table 1 shows that the population of South Africa has increased from 45,8 million in 2002 to 52,3 million in 2012. In 2012, Gauteng, with approximately 12,5 million residents, was the most populous followed by KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape with respectively 10,3 million and 6,6 million residents. Northern Cape remained the least populous province in the country.

**Table 1: Number of individuals per province, 2002–2012**

Province	Total population (Thousands)										
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Western Cape	4 851	4 951	5 051	5 153	5 256	5 360	5 466	5 573	5 682	5 792	5 904
Eastern Cape	6 290	6 316	6 342	6 371	6 400	6 431	6 460	6 491	6 522	6 554	6 586
Northern Cape	1 056	1 066	1 076	1 085	1 095	1 105	1 114	1 124	1 134	1 143	1 153
Free State	2 724	2 725	2 726	2 728	2 729	2 732	2 735	2 737	2 740	2 744	2 749
KwaZulu-Natal	9 326	9 420	9 517	9 616	9 715	9 816	9 918	10 023	10 129	10 237	10 346
North West	3 101	3 141	3 182	3 223	3 266	3 310	3 355	3 401	3 448	3 497	3 547
Gauteng	10 048	10 273	10 500	10 731	10 965	11 202	11 446	11 694	11 946	12 202	12 464
Mpumalanga	3 560	3 610	3 661	3 711	3 762	3 814	3 866	3 917	3 970	4 022	4 075
Limpopo	4 852	4 907	4 964	5 022	5 081	5 141	5 201	5 262	5 325	5 388	5 452
<b>Total</b>	<b>45 809</b>	<b>46 409</b>	<b>47 019</b>	<b>47 640</b>	<b>48 270</b>	<b>48 910</b>	<b>49 561</b>	<b>50 223</b>	<b>50 896</b>	<b>51 580</b>	<b>52 275</b>

**Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2012**

Province	Number of households (Thousands)										
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Western Cape	1 198	1 233	1 269	1 307	1 348	1 389	1 432	1 477	1 524	1 571	1 619
Eastern Cape	1 405	1 426	1 445	1 464	1 482	1 503	1 525	1 549	1 573	1 600	1 631
Northern Cape	231	236	242	248	254	261	268	275	282	289	296
Free State	686	698	710	723	738	755	773	790	806	823	843
KwaZulu-Natal	1 902	1 950	1 999	2 049	2 101	2 161	2 224	2 290	2 358	2 428	2 504
North West	837	857	878	901	926	952	980	1 010	1 040	1 071	1 105
Gauteng	2 743	2 848	2 960	3 083	3 217	3 356	3 504	3 661	3 823	3 990	4 153
Mpumalanga	774	799	825	852	882	914	947	981	1 015	1 051	1 088
Limpopo	1 037	1 066	1 096	1 127	1 159	1 195	1 232	1 270	1 309	1 350	1 392
<b>Total</b>	<b>10 814</b>	<b>11 113</b>	<b>11 425</b>	<b>11 754</b>	<b>12 107</b>	<b>12 485</b>	<b>12 886</b>	<b>13 303</b>	<b>13 731</b>	<b>14 173</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Table 2 outlines the estimated number of households to which the GHS data were benchmarked in each province. The GHS was benchmarked against 14,6 million households in South Africa for 2012. Gauteng contained the largest number of households, followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape and Western Cape. Northern Cape, the least populous province, also had the smallest number of households.

## 4. Education

### 4.1 Introduction

Education is considered a primary instrument to achieve empowerment, economic growth and general improvements in welfare. The South African Bill of Rights, as part of the national Constitution, protects the right of everyone to basic education. This also includes adult basic education and further education.

By tracking a number of core educational indicators on an annual basis, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2012. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

### 4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

Government has made significant efforts to increase access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning by introducing a reception programme as well as expanding the provisioning of services to children from birth to four years<sup>1</sup>. Unfortunately it is difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities as most of the households interviewed will not have knowledge about the extent to which the particular centres their children attend are supported by the government. Access to ECD activities is therefore measured by enquiring about attendance in general as well as the extent to which the child is exposed to ECD activities at home, at a centre or elsewhere.

Figure 1 summarises attendance of centres for young children aged 0–4 years and the extent to which children were exposed to activities across provinces during 2012. Approximately 37% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended ECD centres. The highest attendance was reported in Free State (46,7%) and Gauteng (45,7%). Slightly more than a quarter of children (25,6%) attended ECD centres in Northern Cape.

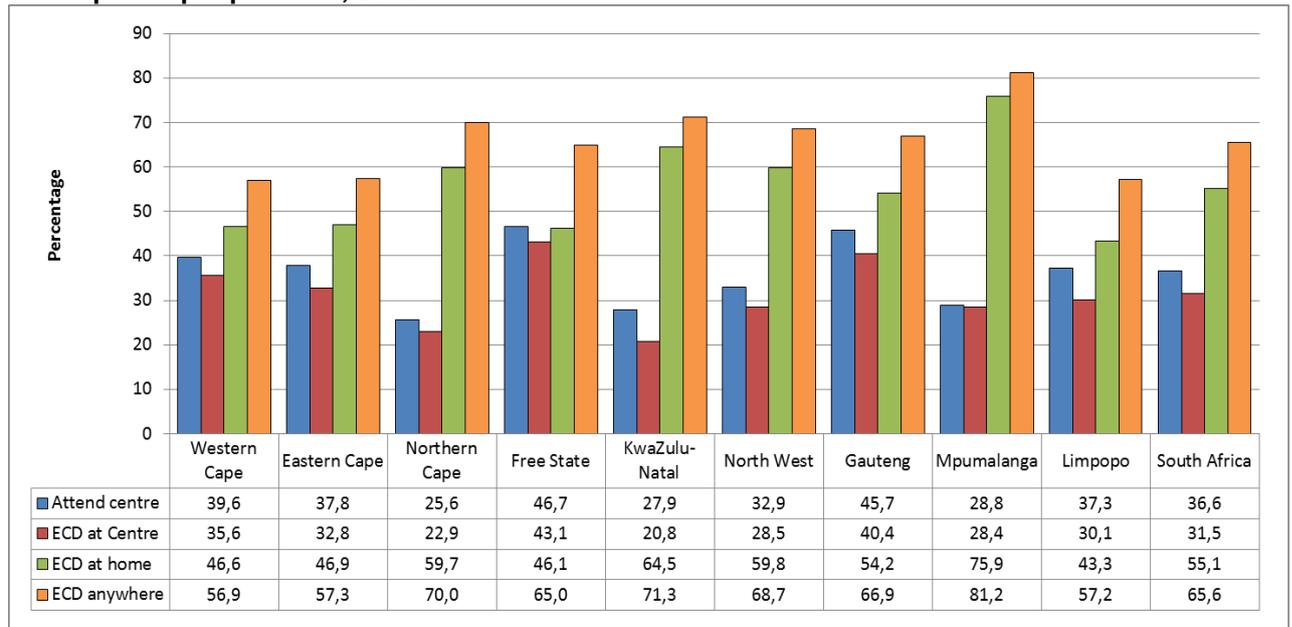
It is notable, however, that ECD activities were not provided at all these facilities. Whereas 46,7% of children attended a centre in the Free State, only 43,1% of children in the province attended centres where ECD activities were provided. Just over one-fifth (20,8%) of children in KwaZulu-Natal attended centres where ECD activities were offered. Although centre-based ECD activities remain the preferred mode of delivery, the results suggest that a much larger percentage of children received ECD stimulation at home. At least three-quarters (75,9%) of children received ECD stimulation at home in Mpumalanga, followed by 64,5% in KwaZulu-Natal and 59,8% in North West.

More than 80% of children aged 0–4 years received some form of ECD stimulation in Mpumalanga (81,2%) compared to 56,9% in Western Cape. Approximately two-thirds (65,6%) of South African children participated in ECD activities.

---

<sup>1</sup> Education White Paper N. 5

**Figure 1: Percentage of children attending learning centres<sup>2</sup> and being exposed to early childhood development per province, 2012**



**4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions**

In 2012, 34,3% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Table 3 shows that, nationally, approximately 89% of individuals above the age of five years attended school, while a further 4,4% attended universities. By comparison, only 2,3% of individuals attended further education and training (FET) colleges.

**Table 3: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older attending educational institutions by province and type of institution, 2012**

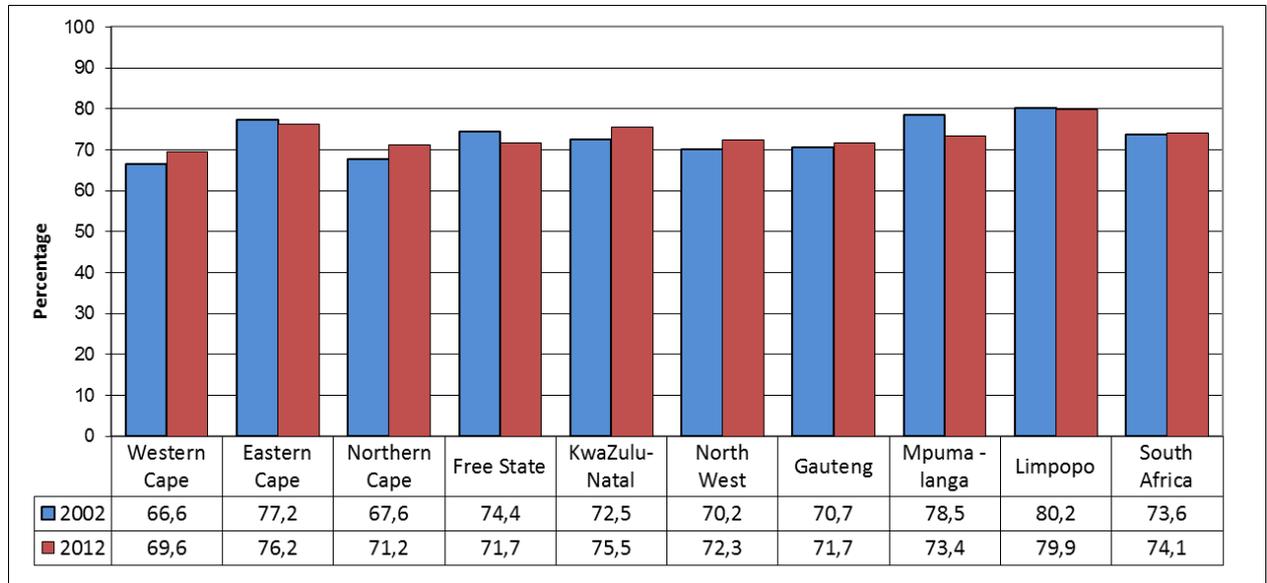
Type of institution	Province									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	4,6	2,4	3,6	3,6	2,2	2,6	4,1	3,4	2,1	3,1
School	84,3	92,4	91,3	86,7	91,9	89,6	79,3	90,3	92,4	88,3
ABET	0,3	0,7	0,5	0,9	0,4	1,1	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,6
Literacy classes	0,2	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1
Higher education institutions	6,4	2,1	1,9	5,0	3,2	3,5	9,1	2,2	2,0	4,4
FET	1,7	1,2	1,7	3,0	1,7	2,1	4,3	1,8	2,2	2,3
Other colleges	1,5	0,4	0,7	0,6	0,4	0,5	1,7	1,7	0,5	0,9
Other	0,2	0,3	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,4	0,1	0,1	0,2
<b>Subtotal (thousands)</b>	<b>1 474</b>	<b>2 291</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>3 379</b>	<b>1 019</b>	<b>3 086</b>	<b>1 319</b>	<b>2 005</b>	<b>15 692</b>
<b>Unspecified (thousands)</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Total (thousands)</b>	<b>1 486</b>	<b>2 300</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>3 384</b>	<b>1 023</b>	<b>3 103</b>	<b>1 320</b>	<b>2 009</b>	<b>15 747</b>

Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages

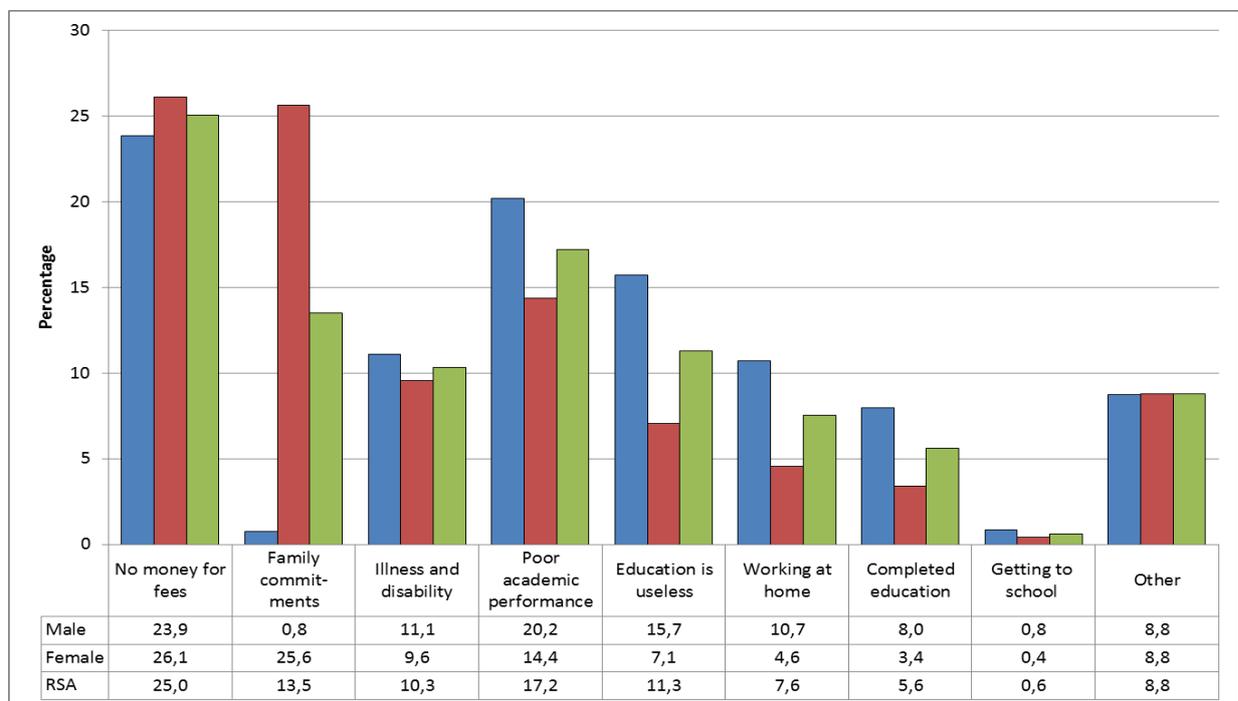
<sup>2</sup>Centres include day-care centres, crèches, Early Childhood Development centres, play groups, nursery schools, pre-primary schools.

The proportion of persons aged 7 to 24 who were attending educational institutions remained relatively stable between 2002 and 2012, increasing only slightly from 73,6% to 74,1% over this time. Enrolment rates declined in three of the nine provinces over this period. The highest enrolment in 2012 was recorded in Limpopo (79,9%), and the lowest in Western Cape (69,6%).

**Figure 2: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attend educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2012**



**Figure 3: Main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution by sex, 2012**

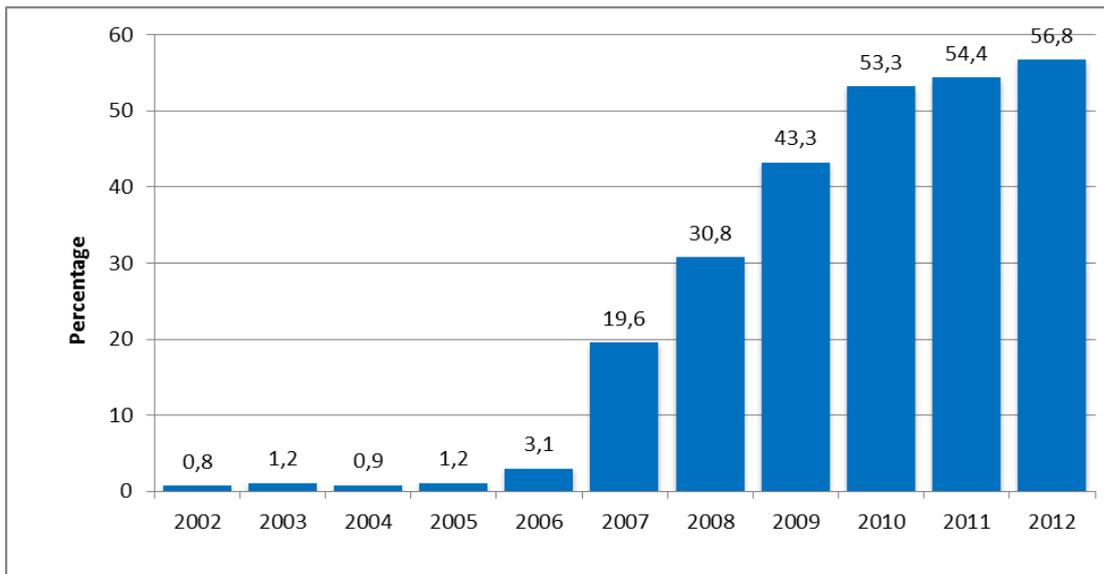


The main reasons provided by males and females in the age group 7–18 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 3. One-quarter of learners cited a lack of money for being the main reason for not attending an educational institution. This reason was offered by 31,9% of learners in KwaZulu-Natal and 30,7% in Gauteng compared to only 11,7% of learners in Northern Cape. It is alarming to note that 17,2% of households felt that poor academic performance prevented their children of getting an education. In fact, 11,3% of households felt that education was useless. It is notable that this view was held

more commonly for male learners (15,7%) than female learners (7,1%). Approximately 14% of households felt that learners left school due to family commitments. A strong gender bias is noticed in that this view was held in terms of 0,8% of males, and 25,6% of females. Less than one per cent of households felt that the distance to school, or difficulties getting to school were the main reasons for children not attending school.

A lack of funds remains a major stumbling block for learners. Figure 4 shows that the percentage of learners who attended no-fee schools increased sharply over the past seven years. The percentage of learners who attended institutions where no tuition fees were levied increased from 0,8% in 2002 to 56,8% in 2012. Provincially, 88,8% of learners in Limpopo and 73,5% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, and less than a third of learners in Gauteng (31,7%) and Western Cape (27,0%) did so. Only 5,4% of learners benefited from fee reductions or partial bursaries in 2012.

**Figure 4: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attend educational institutions but do not pay tuition fees, 2012**



The highest ranking problems experienced by learners that were enrolled at public schools are presented in Table 4. Nationally, a lack of books (6,6%) and large classes (4,7%) were singled out as the most important problems, followed by bad facilities (4,1%). In Limpopo, 11,4% of learners complained about a lack of books. Excessive school fees were identified as a problem by 3,1% of households nationally, and 4,9% in Western Cape and 4,7% in Gauteng.

**Table 4: Nature of the problems experienced at public schools per province, 2012**

Problems experienced in public school	Province									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Lack of books	3,2	8,1	3,2	5,5	7,3	7,3	4,4	4,1	11,4	6,6
Poor teaching	2,3	2,0	2,1	2,3	2,3	2,4	2,4	2,5	1,8	2,2
Lack of teachers	1,9	4,2	1,2	1,7	5,7	2,1	1,5	2,2	1,8	3,1
Facilities bad	2,4	5,1	3,7	3,8	7,2	3,5	1,8	4,1	2,0	4,1
Fees too high	4,9	2,2	1,8	1,1	3,1	4,2	4,7	2,5	1,5	3,1
Classes too large	6,6	3,2	2,8	1,9	7,0	5,2	5,5	2,6	2,4	4,7
Teachers absent	2,9	1,5	1,7	2,0	2,0	3,9	2,1	1,6	1,5	2,0
Teachers strike	1,1	1,7	0,7	1,0	0,8	0,7	0,6	0,1	1,0	0,9

### 4.4 School attendance

More than 13,8 million learners were attending school in 2012. Most of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (22,4%) and Gauteng (17,7%). Although approximately 6% of learners attended private schools, large variations exist between provinces. While 8,4% of learners in Western Cape and 14,6% of learners in Gauteng attended private schools, only 3,6% of learners in Northern Cape, 2,8% of learners in Limpopo, and 2,6% of learners in Eastern Cape attended these institutions.

Large variations were observed in terms of transport used to travel to school. While nearly three-quarters (72,6%) of learners walked to school, a further 7,7% used private vehicles. Another 5,6% travelled to school by taxi or minibus taxi. More than eighty per cent of learners (82,7%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to school. Most learners (84,9%) attended the nearest institution of its kind.

Figure 5 presents the percentage of individuals attending public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme. Almost three-quarters (74,0%) of learners who attended public schools benefited from school feeding schemes. This percentage grew significantly since 2009 when the figures stood at 65,6%. Learners in Limpopo (94,0%), Eastern Cape (86,4%) and Northern Cape (83,0%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme while learners in Gauteng (46,1%) and Western Cape (48,2%) were less likely to benefit from the same programme. The largest percentage point increase between 2009 and 2012 is noted in Free State (19,1%), followed by Limpopo (18,2%). In the Western Cape, a smaller percentage of learners benefited from the school nutrition programme in 2012 than in 2009.

**Figure 5: Percentage of learners who attended public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme, 2009–2012**

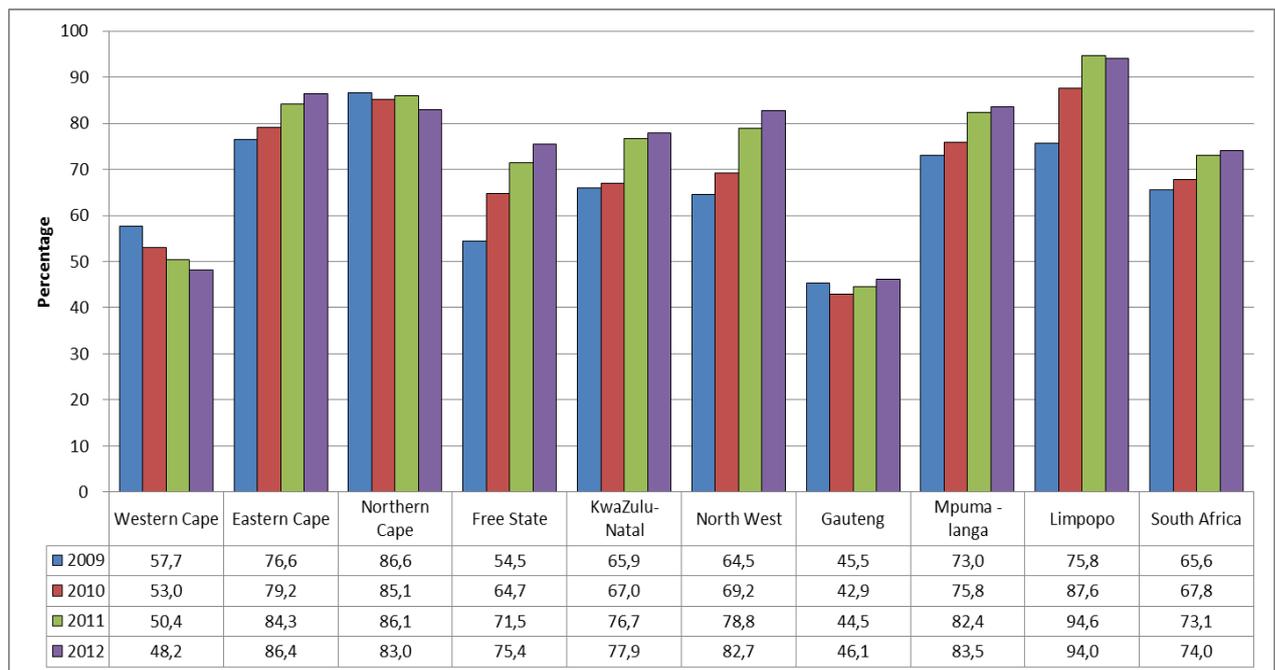
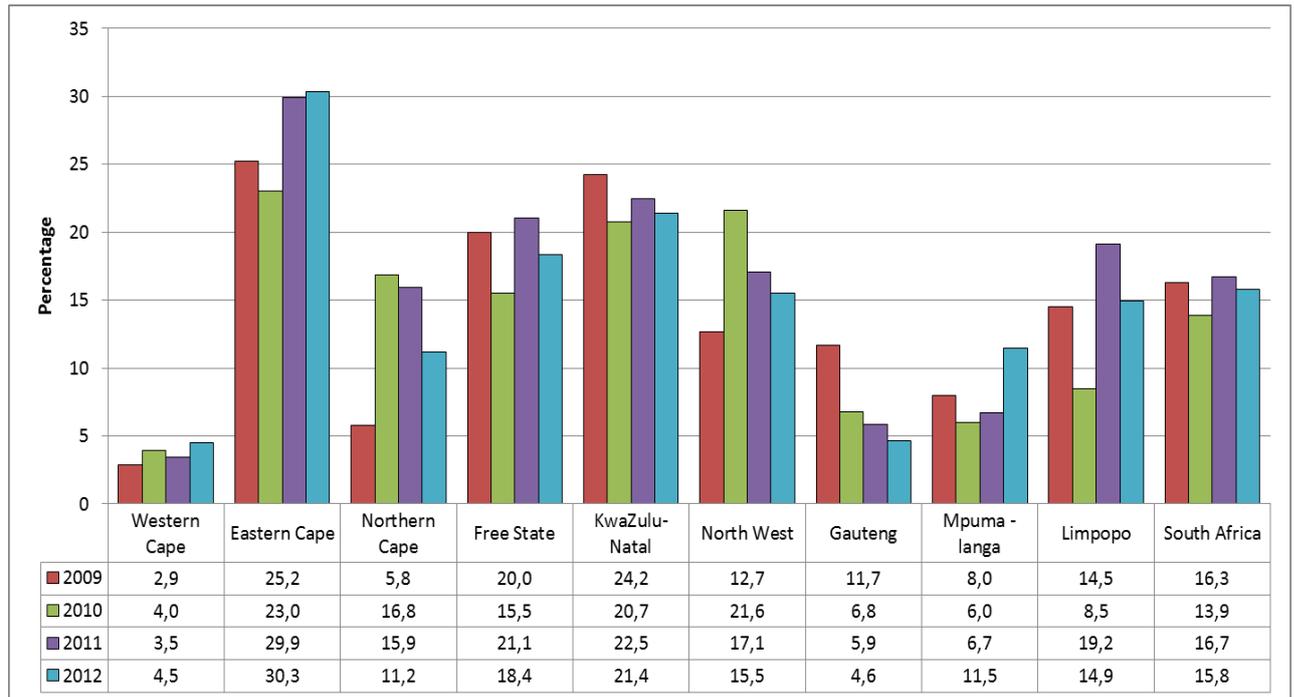


Figure 6 shows that 15,8% of learners experienced corporal punishment at school in 2012. Corporal punishment was most common in Eastern Cape (30,3%), KwaZulu-Natal (21,4%) and Free State (18,4%) and least likely to occur in Western Cape where it was reported for only 4,5% of learners. Generally, the percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school has decreased nationally since 2009.

**Figure 6: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment, 2009–2012**



**4.5 Higher education institution attendance**

An estimated 685 729<sup>3</sup> students were enrolled at higher education institutions (universities and universities of technology) in 2012. Of these students, 62,7% were black African; 23,2% were white; 9,2% were coloured and 5,0% were Indian/Asian. Census 2011 results found that 69,4% of students at higher education institutions were black African; 19,7% were white; 5,6% Indian/Asian; and 5,4% were coloured.

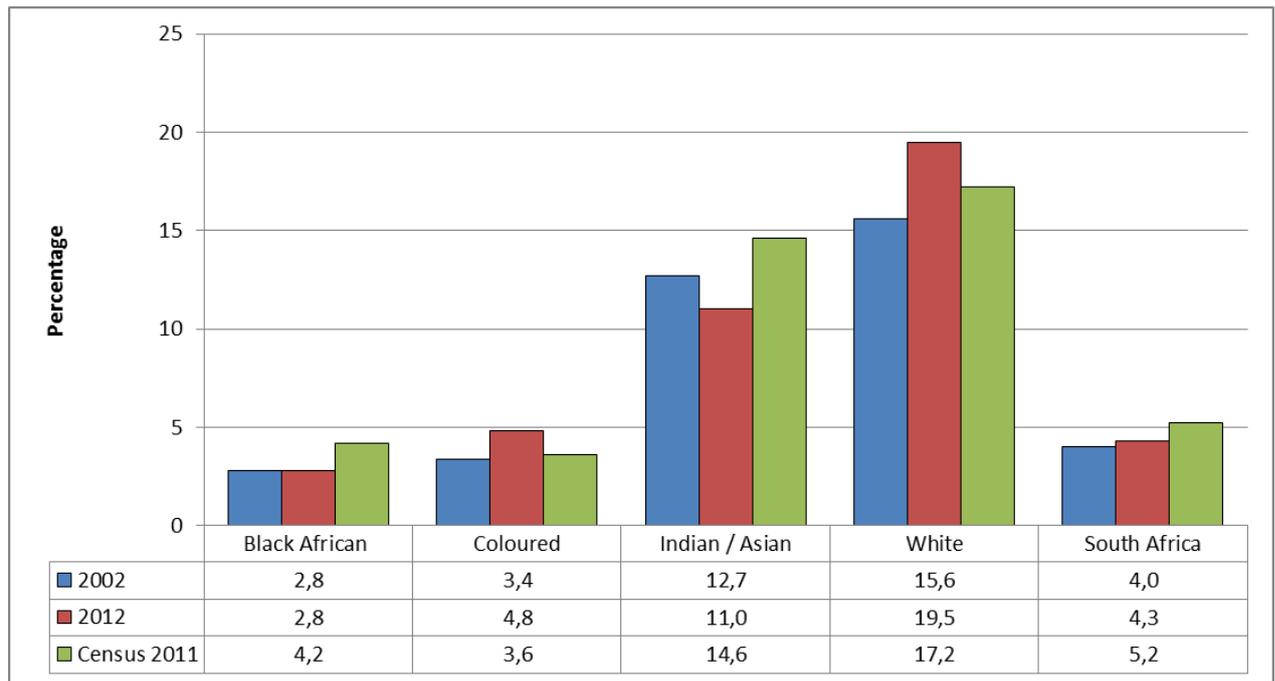
Even though most students were black African, the student participation rate of this population group remained proportionally low in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups as can be seen in Figure 7. This figure shows that less than 4,3% of persons aged 18 to 29 were enrolled at a higher education institution in the country, up from 4% in 2002. One-fifth of white individuals in this age group and 11,0% of Indian/Asian individuals were enrolled at a university compared to 4,8% of the coloured and 2,8% of the black African populations. Census 2011 found that 5,2% of individuals in the age group 18–29 years were enrolled in higher education institutions. The participation rate varied from 17,2% for the white population group and 14,6% for the Indian/Asian population group; to 4,2% for the black African population group and 3,6% for the coloured population group.

Most students were enrolled at public institutions (71,3%) and most of them travelled to their place of study by a private vehicle (40,8%) or minibus/taxi (24,5%). More than a third of all students (37,5%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to their place of study, whilst 32,1% travelled between 30 minutes and one hour. Just over four-fifths (82,9%) of students attended the nearest institution of its kind.

More than eighty per cent (85,8%) of students attending higher education institutions paid R4 000 or more per annum in tuition fees. Only 5,5% reported paying no fees and 18,5% said that they were benefiting from fee reductions or partial bursaries. Tuition fees were a problem for some students as 8,8% felt that fees were too high. None of the other listed problems were experienced by more than 4% of the student body.

<sup>3</sup> According to the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), 938 201 students were enrolled at universities and universities of technology during 2011. The cluster sample design used for the GHS increases the likelihood that areas around universities, where students are more likely to be found, could be excluded from the sample and that, particularly residential, tertiary students would be under-represented in the study. However, despite the apparent under-representation, the data provides a valuable means to study the characteristics of individuals enrolled for tertiary studies.

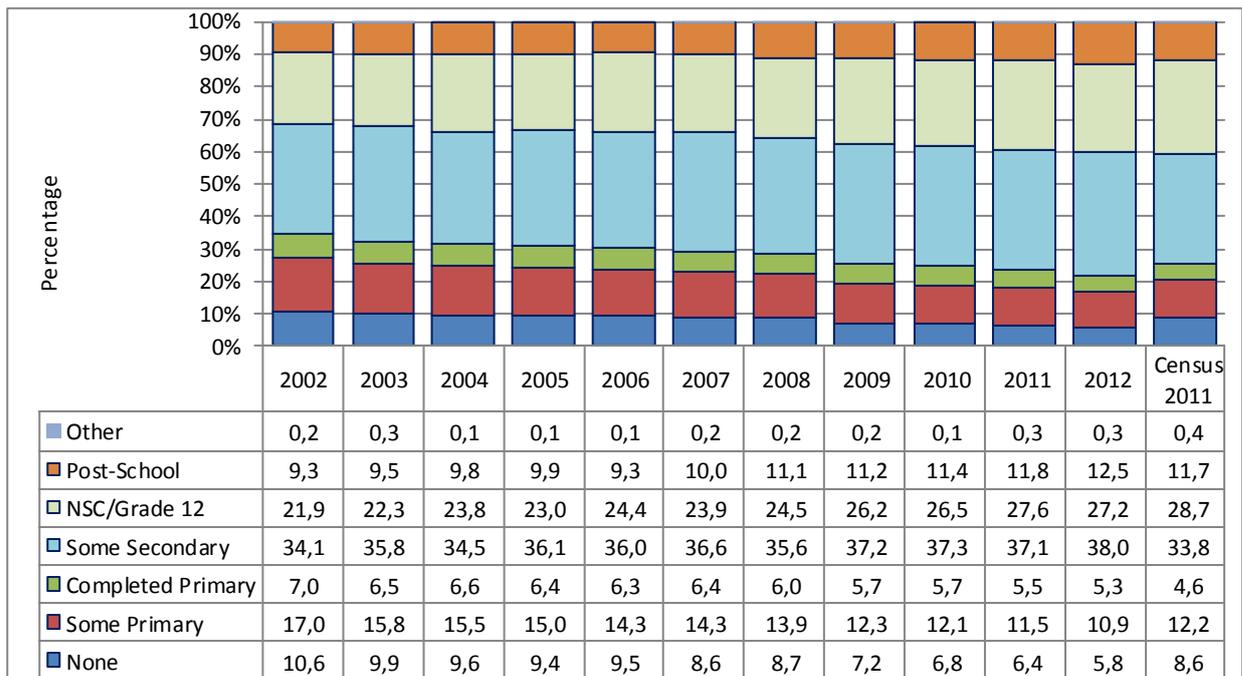
**Figure 7: Student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2012**



**4.6 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older**

Figure 8 shows that the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained Grade 12 has increased from 21,9% in 2002 to 27,2% in 2012. Over the same period, the percentage of individuals with some post-school education increased from 9,3% to 12,5%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 10,6% in 2002 to only 5,8% in 2012. The figures for 2011 compares relative well to the findings of the census that was held in that year. However, the GHS seems to over-estimate the percentage of individuals who reported completing some secondary school education, while under-estimating the percentage of individuals who reported some primary education, or no education.

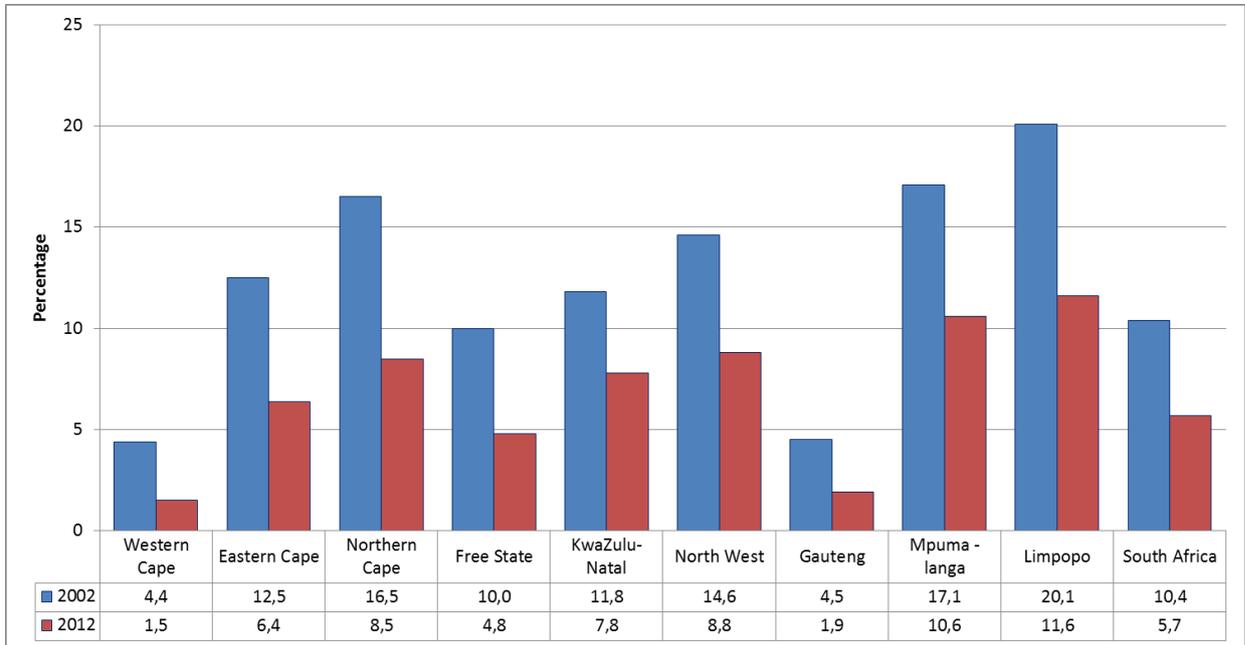
**Figure 8: Percentage educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2012**



Please note that post-school education refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.

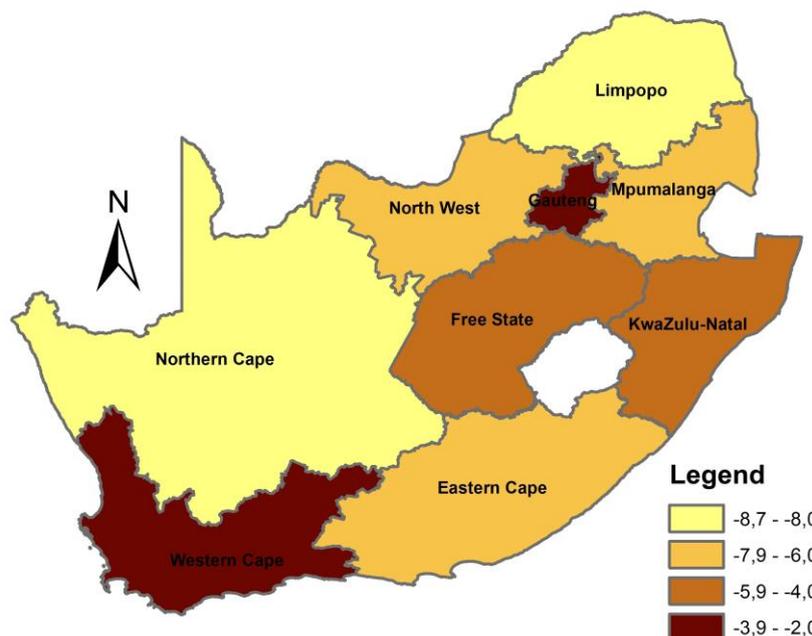
The percentage of individuals without any formal education is presented in Figure 9. The highest percentage of persons without schooling was observed in Limpopo (11,6%) and Mpumalanga (10,6%) while these percentages were lowest in Western Cape (1,5%) and Gauteng (1,9%). The largest decreases between 2002 and 2012 were observed in Limpopo (8,5%) and Northern Cape (8%).

**Figure 9: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal schooling per province, 2002 and 2012**



The provincial changes between 2002 and 2012 are illustrated in Figure 10. It is clear that the largest decrease in the percentage of persons over the age of 20 years with no education took place in Limpopo (-8,7%), Northern Cape (-8,3%) and Mpumalanga (-6,6%). The smallest changes were observed in Gauteng and Western Cape. Whereas the percentage of persons without any formal education was already lower than 5% in both the latter provinces, the highest percentage of individuals without formal schooling was found in Limpopo and Mpumalanga in 2002.

**Figure 10: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2012 in the percentage of person aged 20 years and older with no formal education**

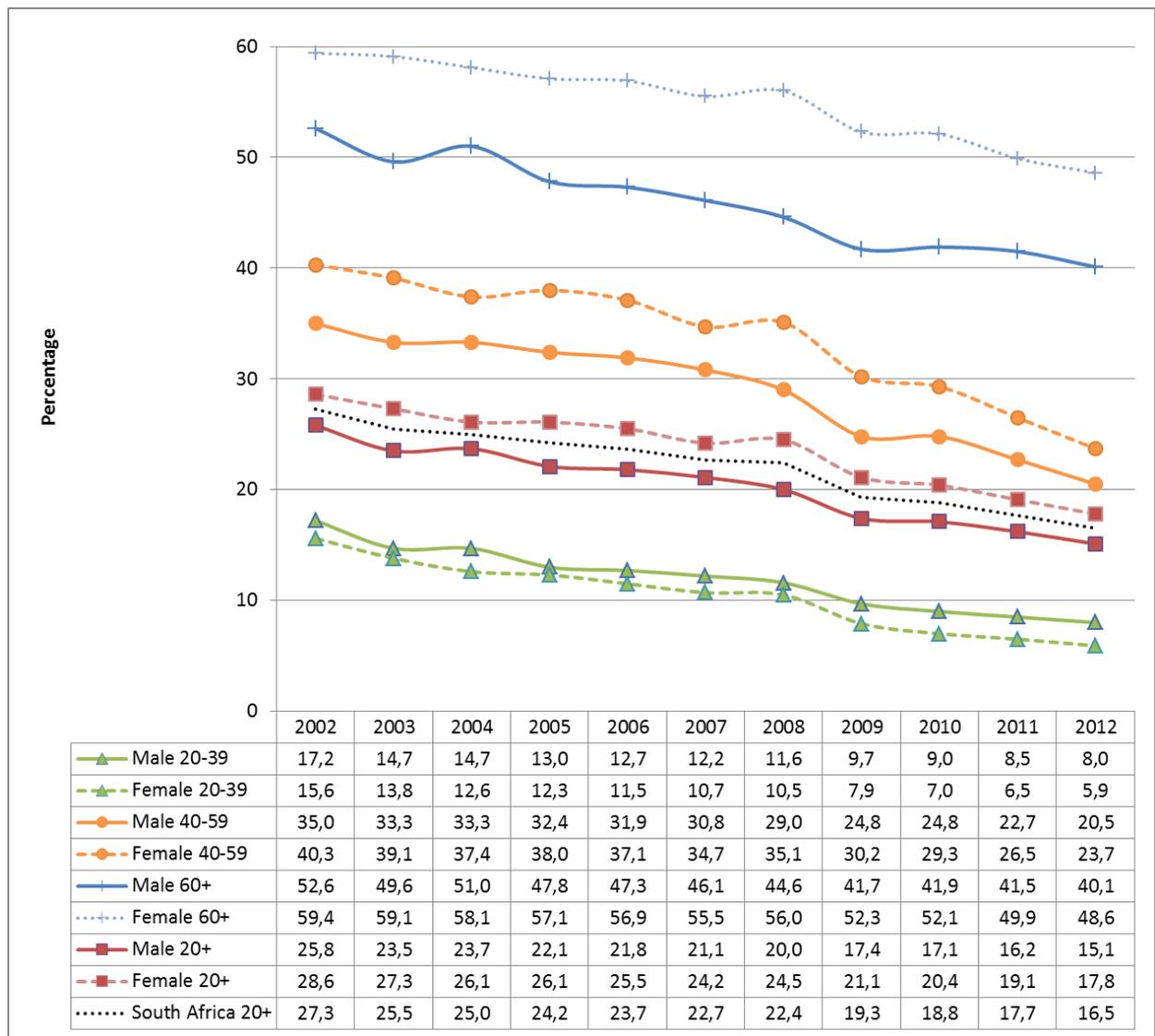


According to Figure 11, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate has declined from 27,3% in 2002 to 16,5% in 2012. More than one-fifth (20,8%) of individuals were functionally illiterate in 2011 according to Census 2011.

GHS 2012 finds that individuals over the age of 60 years remain most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 group. Between 2002 and 2012, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,2% to 8,0%) and women (15,6% to 5,9%).

With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Whereas women over the age of 60 years were much more likely to be functionally illiterate than males in 2012 (48,6% compared to 40,1%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that women in the age group 20–39 were actually less likely to be functionally illiterate than their male peers in 2012 (5,9% compared to 8,0%).

**Figure 11: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and above with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group, 2002–2012**

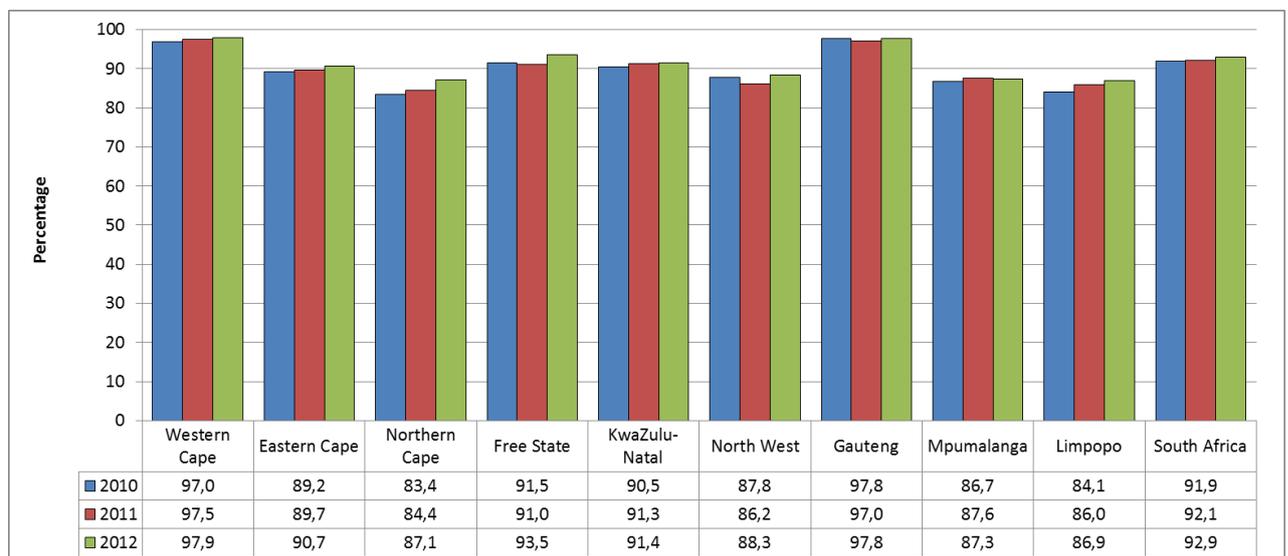


Literacy rates are used as a key social indicator of development by government and international development agencies<sup>4</sup>. Although a simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write, its simplicity is confounded by questions such as: “Read and write what, how well and to what purpose?”<sup>5</sup> Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on the individual’s completing at least Grade 7. Since a specific educational achievement is, however, not necessarily a good reflection of an individual’s literacy ability, a question that directly measures literacy was introduced in 2009. The question requires respondents to indicate whether they have 'no difficulty', 'some difficulty', 'a lot of difficulty' or are 'unable to' read newspapers, magazines and books in at least one language; or write a letter in at least one language.

Analysis shows that 92,9% of South Africans can read and write, but that a larger percentage of men (94,4%) than women (91,6%) are literate. Past inequalities in access to educational opportunities are reflected by the fact that white individuals are most likely to be literate (99,8%), compared to individuals from Indian/Asian descent (98,6%), coloured individuals (96,4%) and black African individuals (91,3%).

The provincial picture, presented in Figure 12, reflects the literacy rates among population groups. The literacy rates in Western Cape (97,9%) and Gauteng (97,8%) were much higher than the rates in the seven remaining provinces. Rates in all but six of these provinces fell below the average, with the lowest rate observed for Northern Cape (87,1%).

**Figure 12: Adult literacy rates in South Africa by province, 2010–2012**



## 5. Health

### 5.1 Health-care provision and quality

The type of health-care facility consulted first by households when members fall ill or have accidents is presented in Figure 13. The figure shows that about 69,6% of households said that they would first go to public clinics and hospitals, while 29,0% of households said that they would first consult a private doctor, or private clinics or hospital. The least favoured options were traditional healers (0,2%) and other public institutions (0,3%).

More than nine-tenths (91,1%) of all households used the nearest facility of its kind. Those who did not use the nearest facility generally travelled elsewhere because:

- They prefer to use a private health institution (41,5%);
- The waiting period was too long (16,7%);
- Drugs that were needed were not available (7,8%); or
- Staff was rude/uncaring or turned the patient away (4,8%).

<sup>4</sup> Posel, Dorit. 2011. Adult literacy rates in South Africa: A comparison of different measures. *Language matters*, 42(1): 39-49

<sup>5</sup> Pretorius, in Posel, 2011: 41.

**Figure 13: Type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2012**

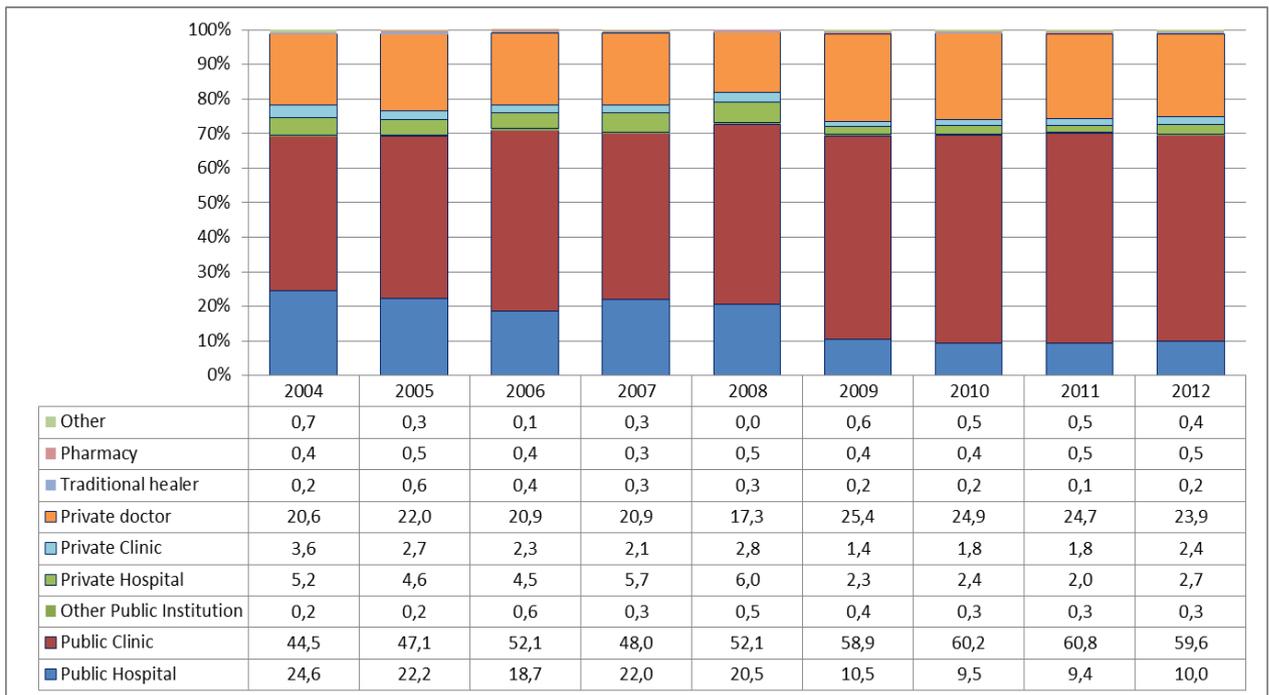


Table 5 shows that the users of private health-care facilities seemed to be more satisfied with those facilities than users of public health-care facilities across all provinces. Whereas 97,1% of users were satisfied with private facilities (92,2% were very satisfied), only 79,2% of users of public health-care facilities were satisfied. Only 57,3% of individuals that used public health-care facilities were very satisfied. The lowest percentages of respondents who were ‘very satisfied’ with private health-care facilities were found in Northern Cape (87,0%), KwaZulu-Natal (81,0%) and Eastern Cape (56%), while 94,1% of households in Limpopo and Western Cape reported being satisfied.

**Table 5: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare facilities, 2012**

Level of satisfaction with the healthcare institution	Statistic	Province									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
<b>Public healthcare</b>											
Very satisfied	Number	445	789	116	341	842	350	1 179	455	733	5 250
	Per cent	57,8	64,6	61,7	61,4	51,6	50,7	52,3	59,2	67,5	57,3
Somewhat satisfied	Number	135	246	37	104	513	131	480	183	174	2 004
	Per cent	17,5	20,2	19,5	18,8	31,5	19,0	21,3	23,9	16	21,9
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Number	65	77	12	30	134	57	246	40	76	737
	Per cent	8,4	6,3	6,6	5,4	8,2	8,3	10,9	5,3	7,0	8,0
Somewhat dissatisfied	Number	46	62	9	30	61	44	147	33	38	470
	Per cent	6,0	5,1	4,8	5,3	3,7	6,4	6,5	4,3	3,5	5,1
Very dissatisfied	Number	79	48	14	51	82	407	201	56	66	704
	Per cent	10,3	3,9	7,4	9,2	5	15,6	8,9	7,3	6,1	7,7

**Table 5: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare facilities, 2012 (concluded)**

Level of satisfaction with the healthcare institution	Statistic	Province									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
<b>Private healthcare</b>											
Very satisfied	Number	700	311	82	237	474	260	1 386	235	151	3 836
	Per cent	94,1	96,0	87,0	93,5	81,0	91,8	94,7	93,0	94,1	92,2
Somewhat satisfied	Number	29	12	7	8	76	13	47	7	4	204
	Per cent	4	3,7	7,8	3,3	13,1	4,6	3,2	2,8	2,7	4,9
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Number	6	0	1	3	17	4	14	4	1	49
	Per cent	0,8	0,1	0,8	1,0	2,8	1,3	1,0	1,5	0,7	1,2
Somewhat dissatisfied	Number	4	0	3	3	5	2	9	2	0	28
	Per cent	0,6	0,0	3,3	1,3	0,8	0,7	0,6	0,8	0,2	0,7
Very dissatisfied	Number	5	1	1	2	14	5	8	5	4	44
	Per cent	0,7	0,2	1,1	0,8	2,3	1,6	0,5	2,1	2,3	1,1

Totals exclude unspecified cases

**5.2 Medical aid coverage**

Table 6 shows that the percentage of individuals covered by a medical aid scheme increased by two percentage points since 2002, to 17,9% in 2012. Despite this apparently modest increase, almost two million more individuals were covered by medical aid schemes in 2012 compared to 2002. During this time the number of individuals who were not covered by a medical aid scheme increased by more than 4,3 million to 42,7 million in 2007. Nearly a quarter (24,5%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme.

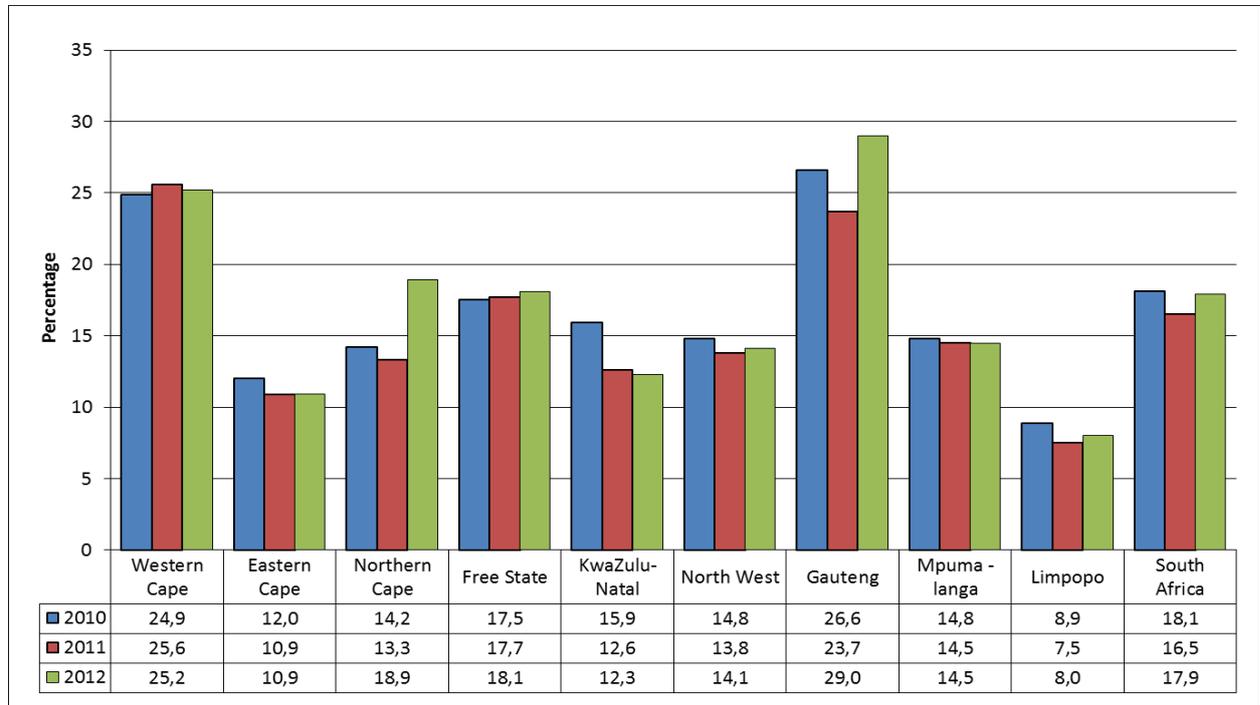
White individuals remain much more likely to belong to a medical aid scheme than members of other population groups. While almost 75,1% of the white population belonged to some medical aid scheme, only 41,7% of the Indian/Asian, 20,9% of the coloured and 10,4% of the black African population groups were covered by such schemes at the time the survey was conducted in 2012.

**Table 6: Medical aid coverage, 2012**

Indicator (Numbers in thousands)	Year									
	2002	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Number covered by a medical aid scheme	7 296	7 331	6 880	6 871	7 224	8 156	8 698	9 146	8 450	9 285
Number not covered by a medical aid scheme	38 325	39 600	40 673	41 337	41 491	41 253	41 168	41 474	42 888	42 658
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>45 620</b>	<b>46 930</b>	<b>47 553</b>	<b>48 208</b>	<b>48 716</b>	<b>49 410</b>	<b>49 866</b>	<b>50 621</b>	<b>51 337</b>	<b>51 943</b>
Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme	15,9	15,6	14,5	14,2	14,8	16,5	17,4	18,1	16,5	17,9
<b>Do not know</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>Total population</b>	<b>45 809</b>	<b>47 019</b>	<b>47 640</b>	<b>48 270</b>	<b>48 910</b>	<b>49 561</b>	<b>50 223</b>	<b>50 896</b>	<b>51 580</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Figure 14 reveals that Gauteng (29,0%) and Western Cape (25,2%) had the highest percentage of medical aid members while Limpopo (8,0%) and Eastern Cape (10,9%) had the lowest percentage of medical aid scheme membership.

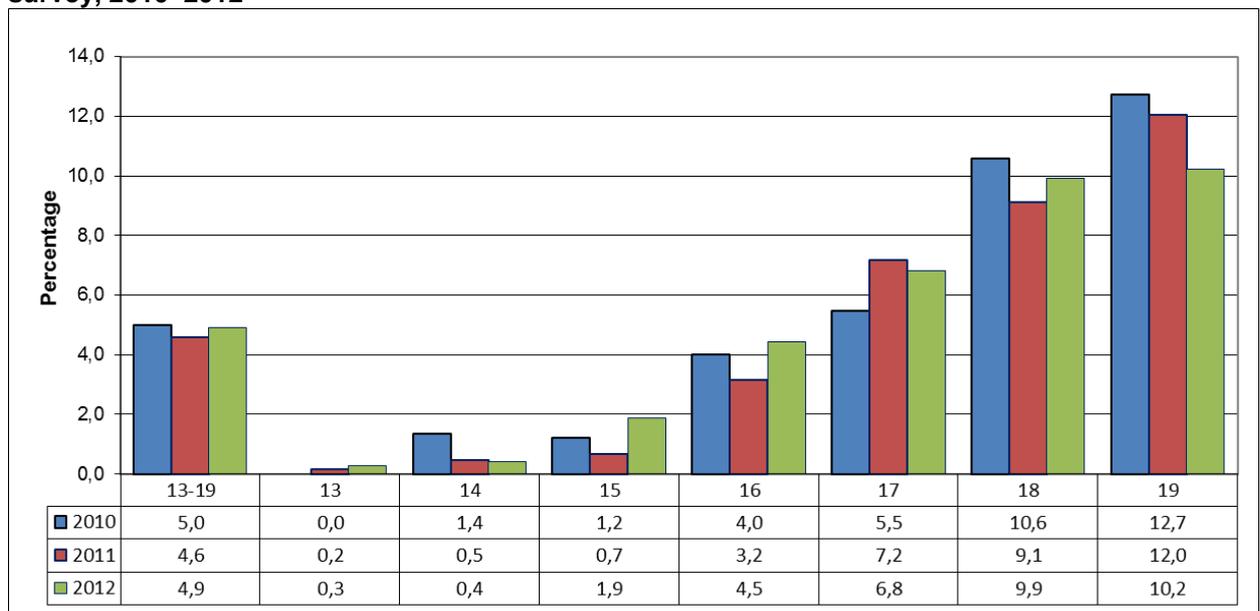
**Figure 14: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2010-2012**



**5.3 Teenage pregnancy**

Figure 15 suggests that the prevalence of pregnancy increases with age. The figure shows that 10,2% of 19-year-old girls were pregnant compared to 0,3% of 13-year-old girls. About 4,9% of all females in the age group 13–19 years were reported to be pregnant during the reference period. These figures are consistent with results obtained in 2010 and 2011 and supports an observation from the data that 7,8% of girls between the ages of 7 and 18 years who were not attending any educational institution blamed pregnancy for dropping out of school.

**Figure 15: Percentage of females aged 13–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2010–2012**



## 6. Disability

The questions used on disability were developed by the Washington Group and were first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability level for a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of steps, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty, or were unable to perform any one activity, were then classified as disabled. The analysis was confined to individuals aged 5 years or older as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 7.

Using this classification system, 5,1% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2011 and 2012. In 2012, women (5,4%) were slightly more likely to be disabled than men (4,8%). Free State (7,6%), North West (7,2%) and Northern Cape (7,1%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country.

By comparison, Census 2011 found that 7,4% of individuals aged 5 years and older had disabilities. Despite being consistently higher across all provinces, the results of both the GHS and Census 2011 show the highest prevalence in the Free State, North West and Northern Cape, and the lowest prevalence in Gauteng and the Western Cape. Since older populations are more likely to have a higher prevalence of disability, the lower prevalence in Gauteng and Western Cape could be ascribed to the relatively youthful population that is often associated with net in-migration provinces.

**Table 7: Number and percentage of persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2012**

Indicator	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Province									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Male	Number	113	183	32	77	194	100	187	87	106	1 079
	Per cent	4,8	7,7	1,4	3,2	8,2	4,2	7,9	3,7	4,5	4,8
Female	Number	135	165	41	109	271	128	207	107	134	1 297
	Per cent	5,7	7,0	1,7	4,6	11,4	5,4	8,7	4,5	5,6	5,4
Total disabled	Number	248	348	73	186	465	228	393	194	240	2 377
	Per cent	4,6	6,0	7,1	7,6	5,0	7,2	3,5	5,4	5,0	5,1
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>5 350</b>	<b>5 834</b>	<b>1 029</b>	<b>2 456</b>	<b>9 216</b>	<b>3 142</b>	<b>11 345</b>	<b>3 624</b>	<b>4 801</b>	<b>46 799</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>5 370</b>	<b>5 850</b>	<b>1 030</b>	<b>2 467</b>	<b>9 253</b>	<b>3 148</b>	<b>11 424</b>	<b>3 629</b>	<b>4 808</b>	<b>46 980</b>
<b>GHS 2011</b>	<b>Per cent</b>	<b>4,2</b>	<b>6,2</b>	<b>9,6</b>	<b>6,6</b>	<b>4,7</b>	<b>7,5</b>	<b>3,3</b>	<b>5,6</b>	<b>6,0</b>	<b>5,1</b>
<b>Census 2011</b>	<b>Per cent</b>	<b>5,3</b>	<b>9,5</b>	<b>10,8</b>	<b>10,9</b>	<b>8,2</b>	<b>9,8</b>	<b>5,3</b>	<b>7,0</b>	<b>6,7</b>	<b>7,4</b>

## 7. Social security services

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants increased from 12,7% in 2003 to 29,6% in 2012. Concurrently, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 29,9% in 2003 to 45,3% in 2009, before declining slightly to 43,6% in 2012. This is presented in Figure 16.

**Figure 16: Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2012**

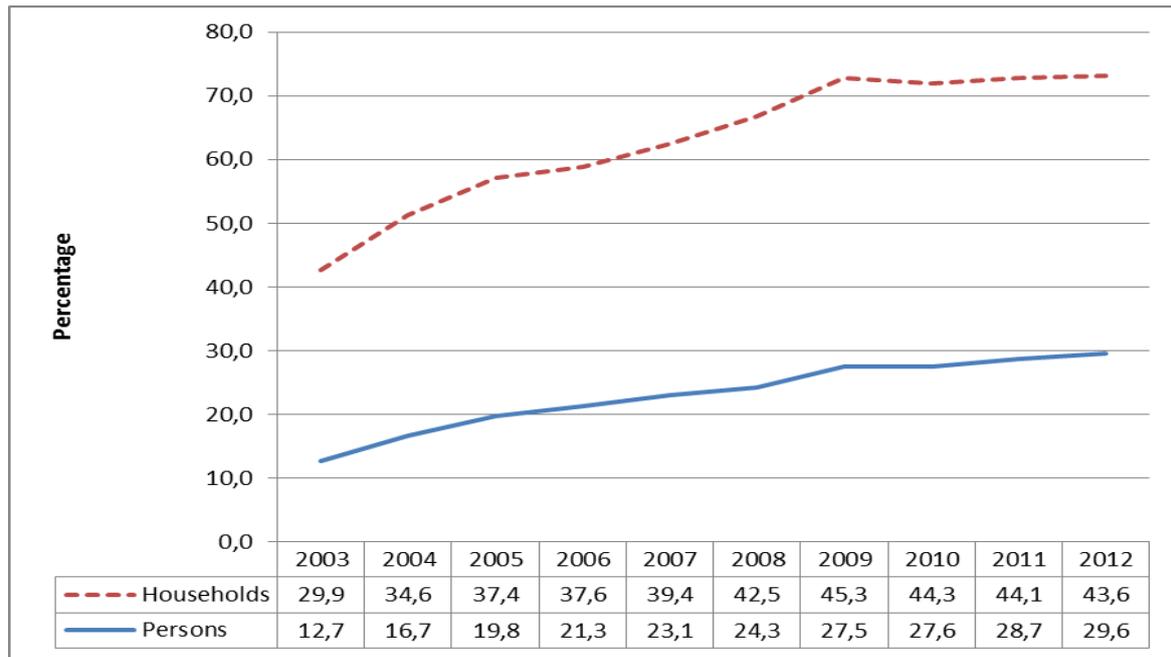
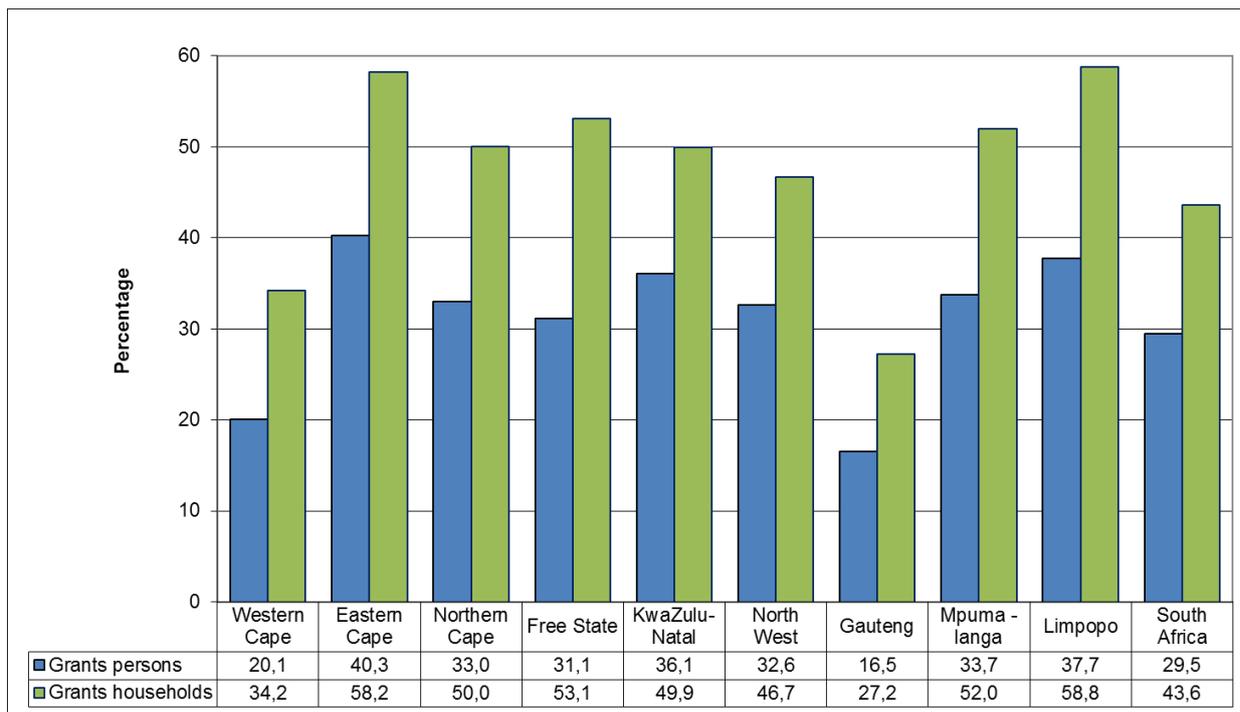


Figure 17 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2012. More than one-third of individuals in Eastern Cape (40,3%), Limpopo (37,7%) and KwaZulu-Natal (36,1%) were grant beneficiaries, compared to 16,5% in Gauteng and 20,1% in Western Cape. Similarly, more than half of households in Limpopo (58,8%), Eastern Cape (58,2%) and Free State (53,1%) received at least one grant compared to 27,2% of households in Gauteng and 34,2% of households in Western Cape.

More than one-third of black African individuals (37,4%) received a social grant, compared to 26,3% of coloured individuals, and 14,1% of Indian/Asian individuals. Only 5,5% of the white population received grants.

**Figure 17: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2012**



## 8. Housing

One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households regarding their access to a range of basic services as well as their general living conditions. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2012. The analysis will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and then on the extent of use of state-subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

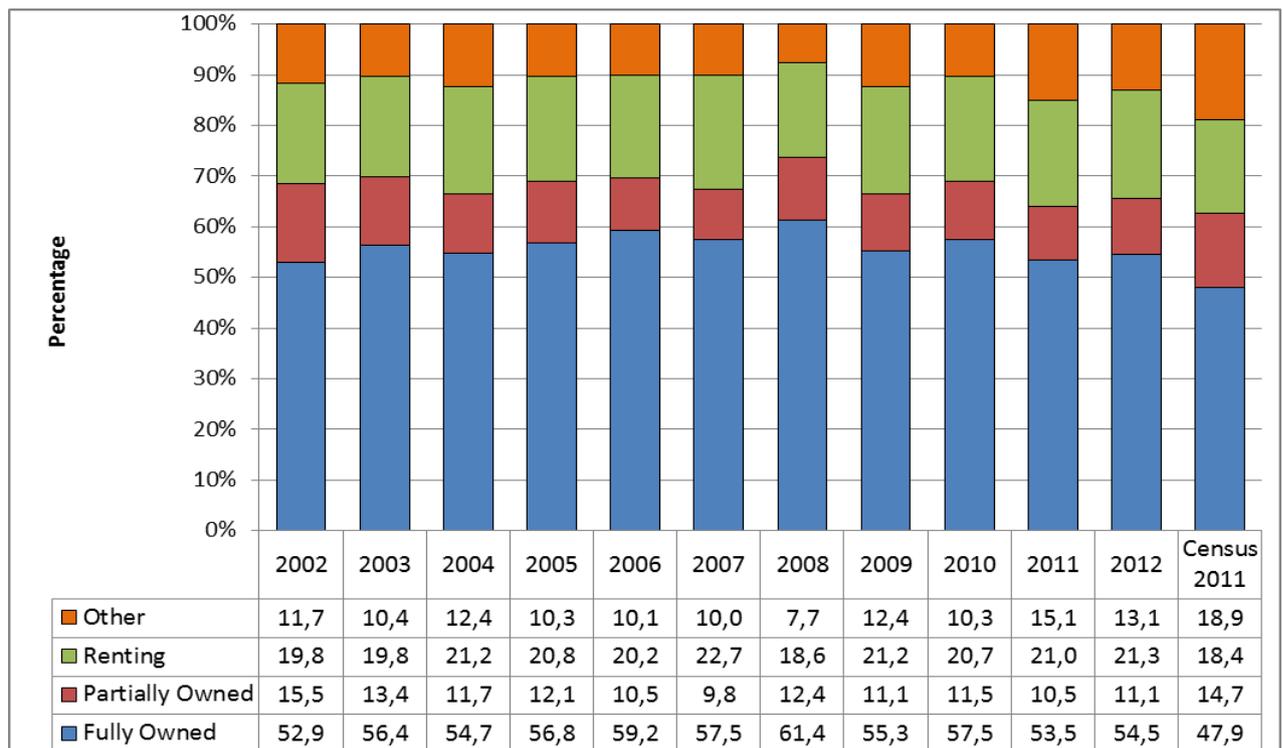
The characteristics of the dwellings in which households live and their access to various services and facilities provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. It is widely recognised that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

### 8.1 Housing types and ownership

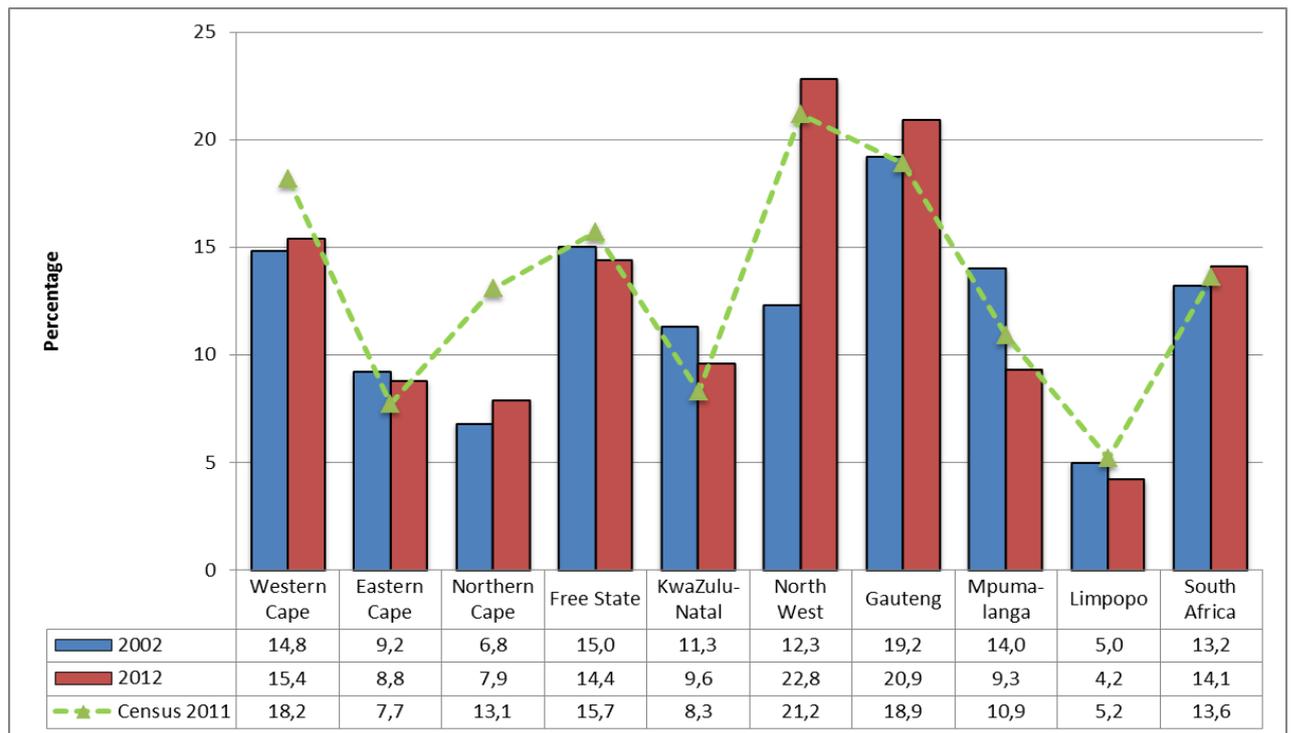
Figure 18 shows the percentage of households according to their tenure status. The percentage of households that fully own the dwellings they inhabit increased slightly from 52,9% in 2002 to 54,5% in 2012. This increase was accompanied by a decrease of 4.4% for households that partially owned their houses, and a slight increase in the percentage of households that rented accommodation. Households that maintained 'other' tenure arrangements increased from 11,7% in 2002 to 13,1% in 2012.

Although percentages differ, a comparison of the GHS and Census 2011 results confirms the distribution of different tenure statuses for households that lived in formal dwellings.

**Figure 18: Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002–2012, and Census 2011**



**Figure 19: Percentage of households living in informal dwellings per province, 2002 & 2012, Census 2012**



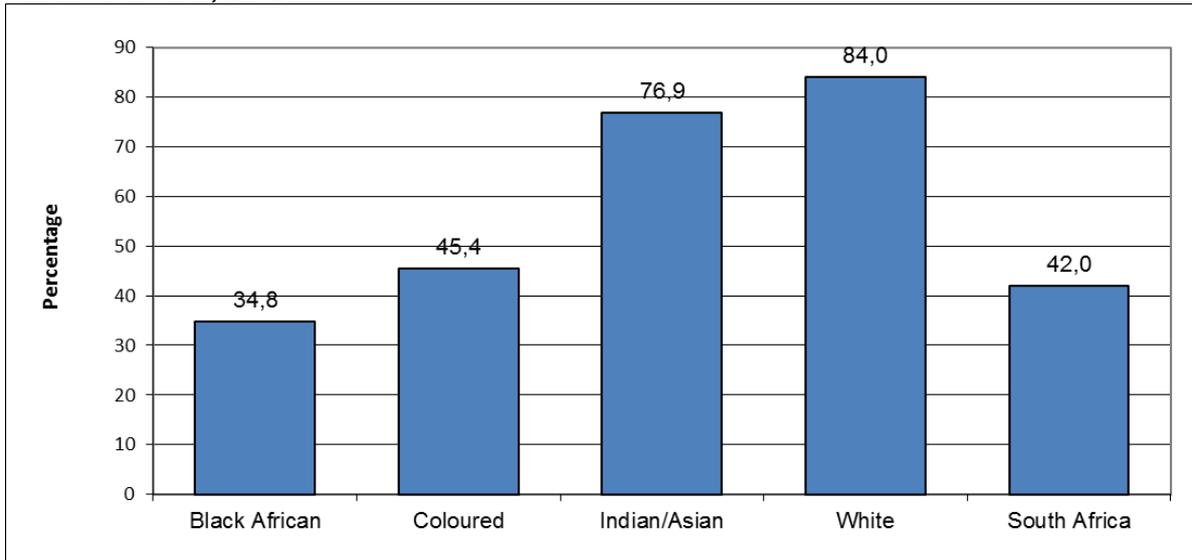
The percentage of households that lived in informal dwellings<sup>6</sup> per province according to GHS 2002 and 2012, as well as Census 2011 is presented in Figure 19. The GHS found that 14,1% of households (13,6% for Census 2011) lived in informal dwellings, nationally. Households in North West (22,8%), Gauteng (20,9%), and Western Cape (15,4%) were most likely to live in informal dwellings, while the smallest prevalence of informal dwellings was observed in Limpopo (4,2%) and Northern Cape (7,9%). The percentage of households that lived in informal dwelling increased by less by a percentage point nationally. In North West, the percentage of households living in informal dwellings, however, increased by 10,5%. The largest decline was noted in Mpumalanga. With the possible exception of the Northern Cape, survey estimates compare well to the statistics derived from Census 2011.

The percentage of households that maintained what is described as ‘other’ tenure arrangements increased from 11,7% in 2002 to 13,1% in 2012. These arrangements include living in dwellings rent-free, for example with parents or other relatives, and are a sign of financial stress as households bundle together their living arrangements to save some money on rent or perhaps rates and taxes. It is important to note that these arrangements started to become more prevalent after the financial crisis of 2008 – a time during which an increasing number of households started to experience financial strain.

The percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more per population group is depicted in Figure 20. The number of rooms includes all rooms, including toilets and bathrooms. This question reflects the standard of living of the population and can be tied to other characteristics such as education. White (84,0%) and Indian/Asian (76,9%) households were much more likely to live in dwellings with six or more rooms than coloured (45,4%) or black African (34,8%) households. Black African-headed households inhabited dwellings with an average of 5,2 rooms, compared to 6,2 rooms for coloured, 8,0 for Indian/Asian and 10,0 for white-headed households.

<sup>6</sup> Informal dwellings include the categories ‘Informal dwelling/shack in backyard’ and ‘Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard’.

**Figure 20: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2012**

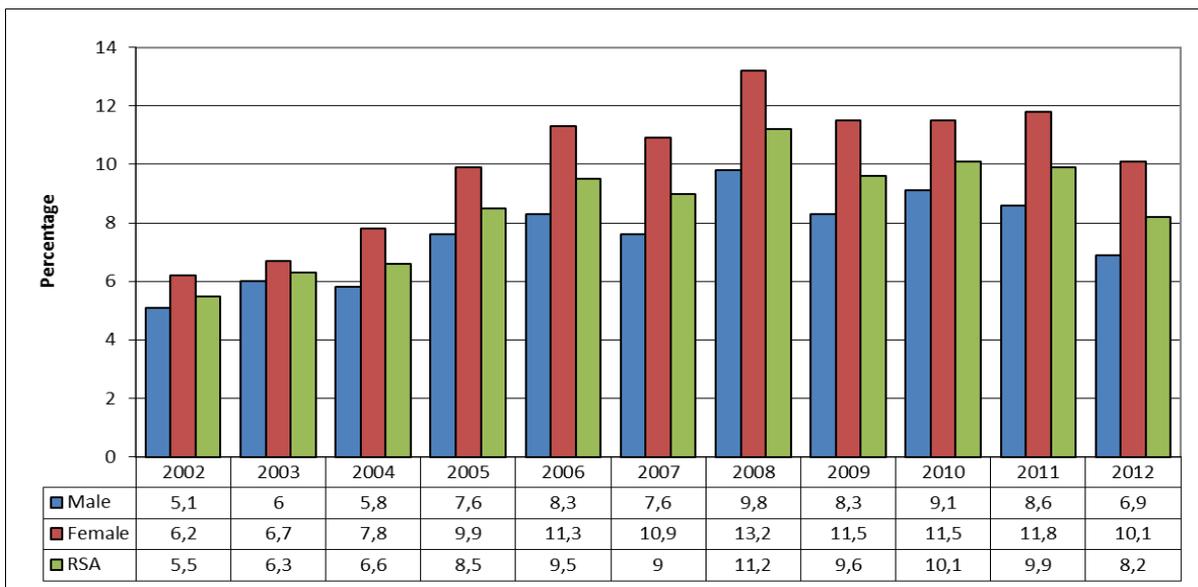


**8.2 State-subsidised housing**

The GHS 2012 included a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state was used, the quality of these dwellings as well as the use of waiting lists. At the time of the survey, 14,2% of South African households were living in an ‘RDP’ or state-subsidised dwelling while a further 13,3% had at least one household member on a demand database/waiting list for state-subsidised housing.

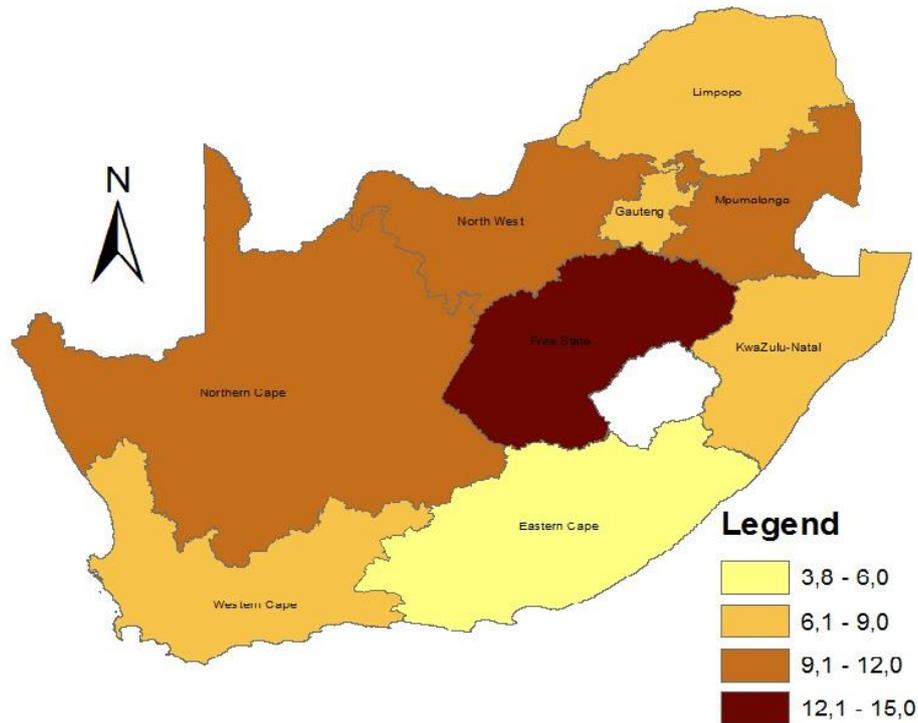
Figure 21 shows that the percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy increased from 5,5% in 2002 to 8,2% in 2012. Female-headed households were more likely to have received housing subsidies than male-headed households in 2012 (10,1% compared to 6,9%). This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females and individuals with disabilities.

**Figure 21: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by gender of the household head, 2002–2012**



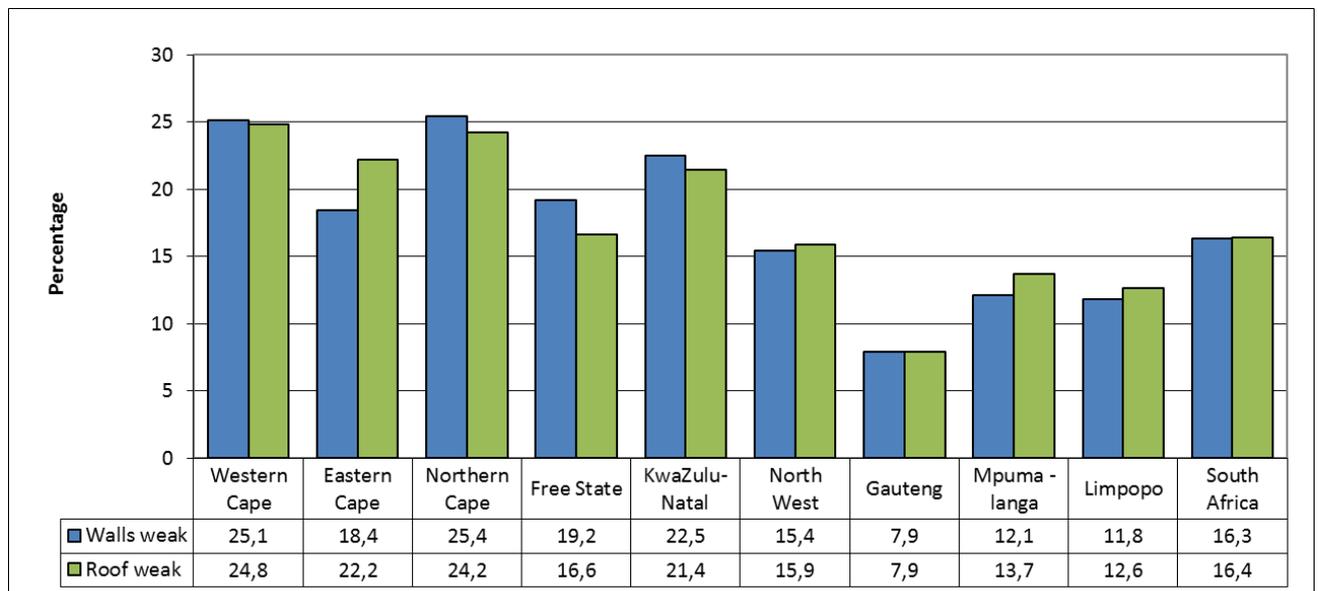
According to Figure 22, Free State contained the largest percentage of households that received a government subsidy (13,4%), followed by Northern Cape (11,1%). Only 3,8% of households in Eastern Cape received government subsidies.

**Figure 22: Provincial percentage of households that received housing subsidies**



As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roof of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak. Figure 23 summarises the findings specifically for ‘RDP’ or state-subsidised dwellings. It was found that across the country, 16,3% of households felt that the walls of their dwellings were weak or very weak, whilst 16,4% felt that the roof was weak or very weak. There was considerable variation between provinces in the perceptions about housing quality. Most complaints were noted in the Western Cape, Northern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal. Households in Limpopo, and particularly Gauteng seemed most content with the quality of their home’s walls and roofs.

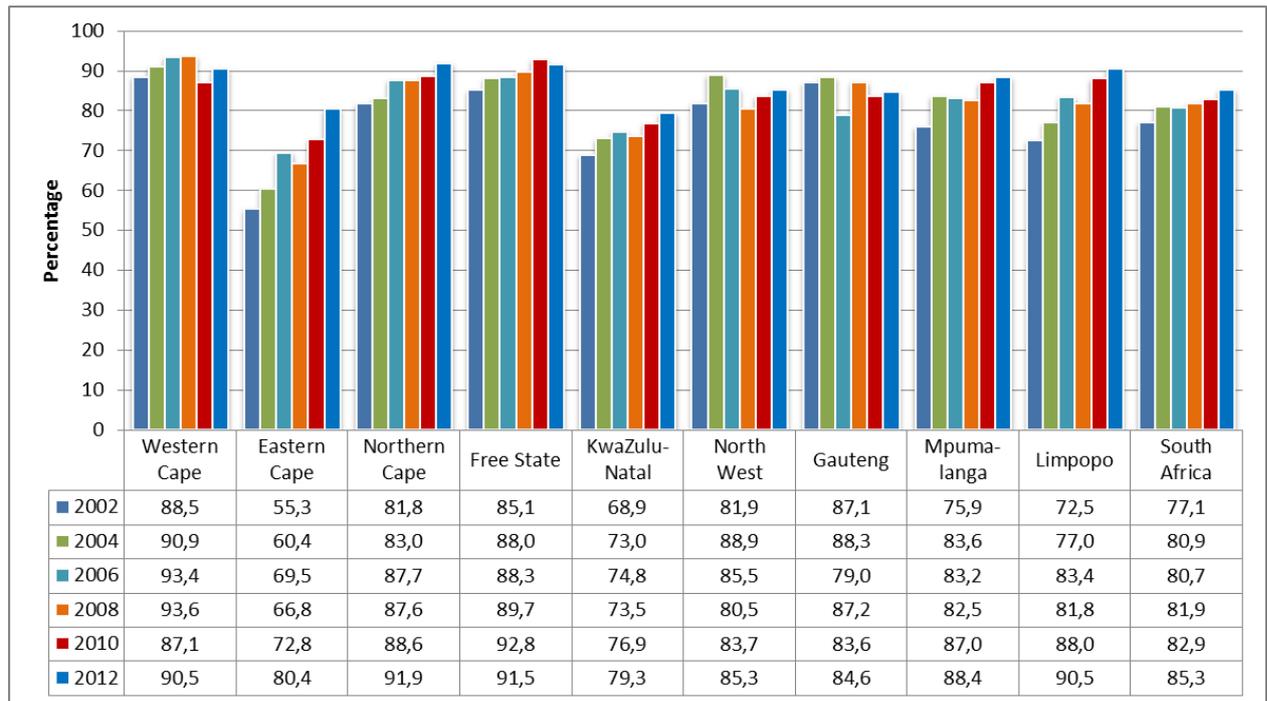
**Figure 23: Percentage of households that said that their ‘RDP’ or state-subsidised house has weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2012**



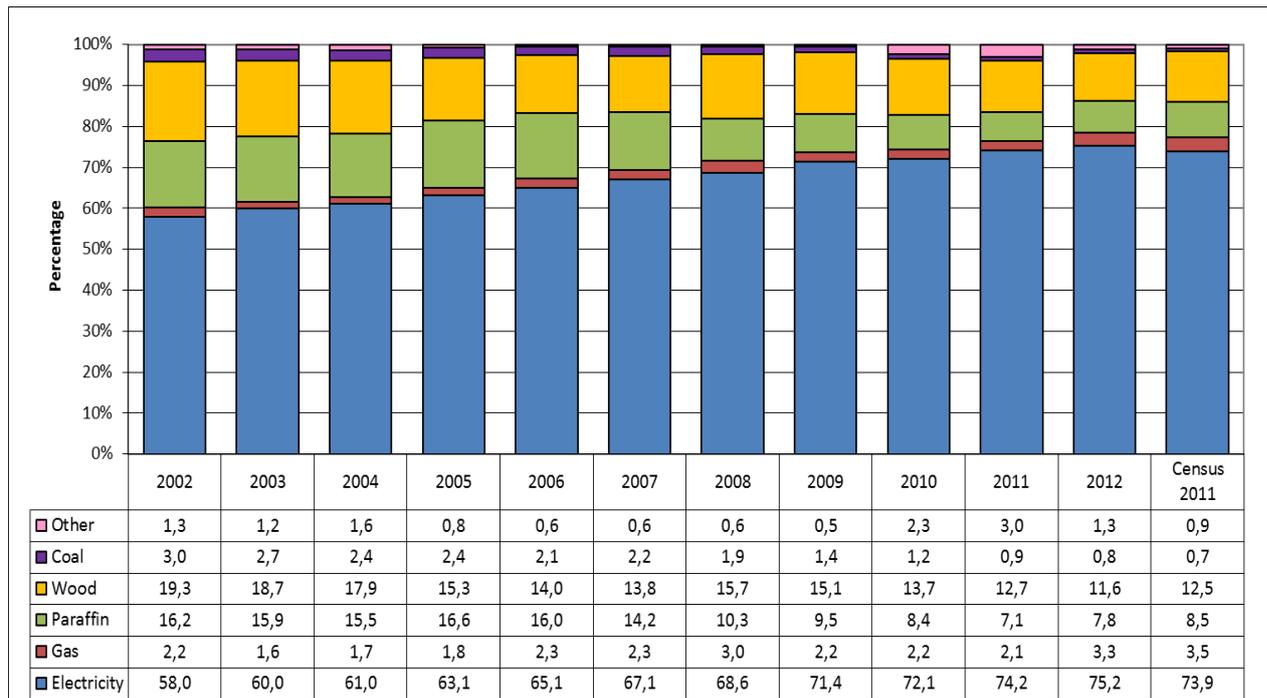
## 9. Household sources of energy

The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 77,1% in 2002 to 85,0% in 2012. This is presented in Figure 24. The highest percentage of households that were connected to the mains electricity supply was recorded in Northern Cape (91,9%) and Free State (91,5%). By contrast, only 79,3% of households in KwaZulu-Natal and 80,4% of households in Eastern Cape had similar connections. Free State (-1,3%) experienced decreases in the percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply between 2010 and 2012, while the biggest increases were recorded in Eastern Cape (+7,6) and Western Cape (+3,4%).

**Figure 24: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, even years 2002–2012**



**Figure 25: Main source of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2012**



The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2012 are presented in Figure 25. The percentage of households that used electricity increased from 58% in 2002 to 75,2% in 2012 – an increase of 17,2% percentage points. The use of paraffin continued to decline, dropping from 16,2% in 2002 to 7,8% in 2012. Although the use of wood as a source of energy also declined over this period, a noticeably higher percentage of households still used wood (11,6%) in 2012. The percentage of households using gas increased slightly to 3,3%.

While the results from Census 2011 generally corroborate findings from the GHS 2011 and 2012, census figures were noticeably higher for households that used paraffin and gas (in 2011) for cooking.

The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2012 by province are presented in Figure 26. As could be expected, the use of electricity as the main source of energy for cooking was highest in Western Cape (88,1%) and Free State (85,9%), and the lowest in provinces considered to be more rural, such as Eastern Cape (64,9%) and Limpopo (49,8%). Eastern Cape contained the highest proportion of households using paraffin (13,1%), followed by North West (11,3%) and Gauteng (10,9%). By contrast, only 2,4% of households in Western Cape used paraffin for cooking. Almost half (45,1%) of households in Limpopo still used wood for cooking, followed by almost a fifth of households in Mpumalanga (17,6%) , Eastern Cape (17,3%), and KwaZulu-Natal (16%). Only approximately 0,6% and 0,9% respectively of households in Western Cape and Gauteng used wood for cooking.

**Figure 26: Main source of energy used for cooking by province, 2012**

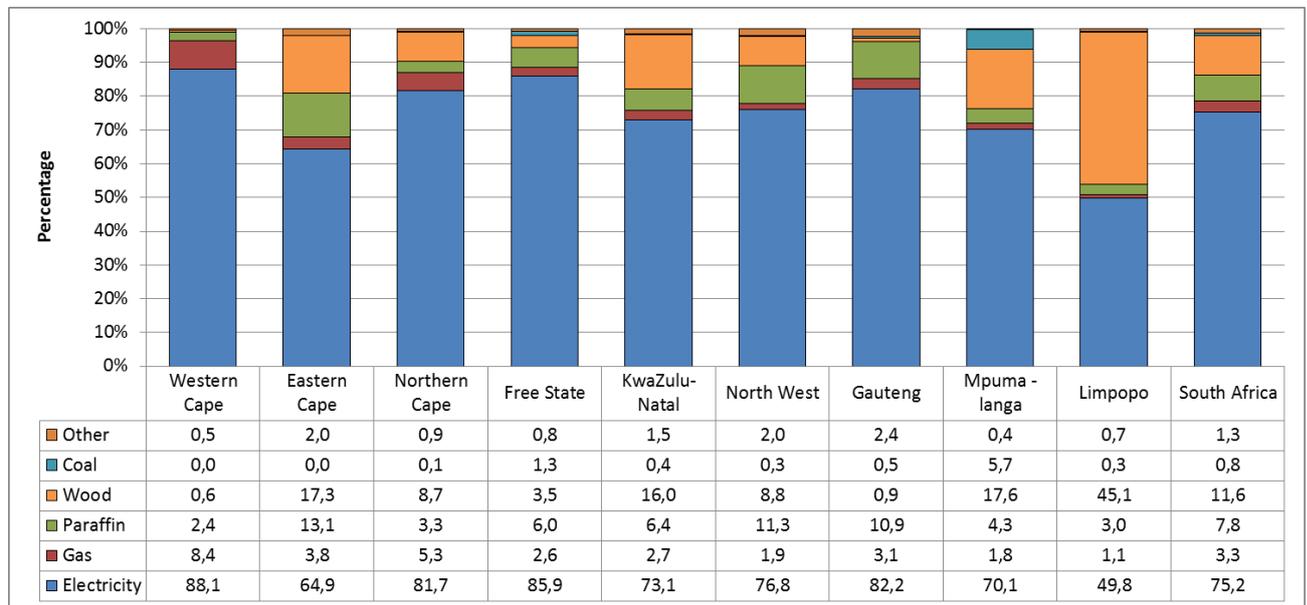


Figure 27 presents information on households that rated electrical supply services as ‘good’. The figures shows that households in Western Cape (76,5%), Limpopo (75%) and Northern Cape (70,8%) were generally most complementary, while fewer than half (49,5%) of households in Gauteng, and only 53,7% of households in Eastern Cape rated the service they received as good. It is also clear from the figure that the percentage of households that have rated electrical supply services as ‘good’ have declined in most provinces, dropping nationally from 67,4% in 2010 to 61,6% in 2012.

**Figure 27: Household rating of the quality of electrical supply services, 2010–2012**

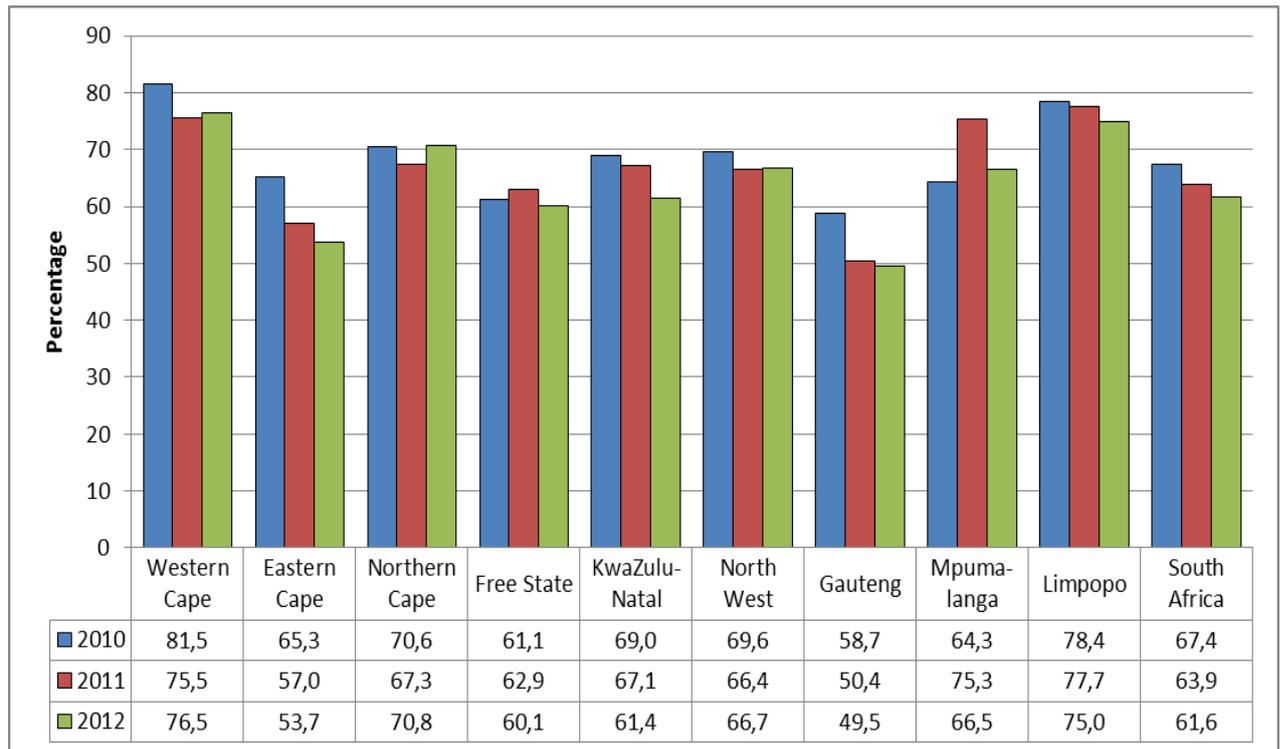
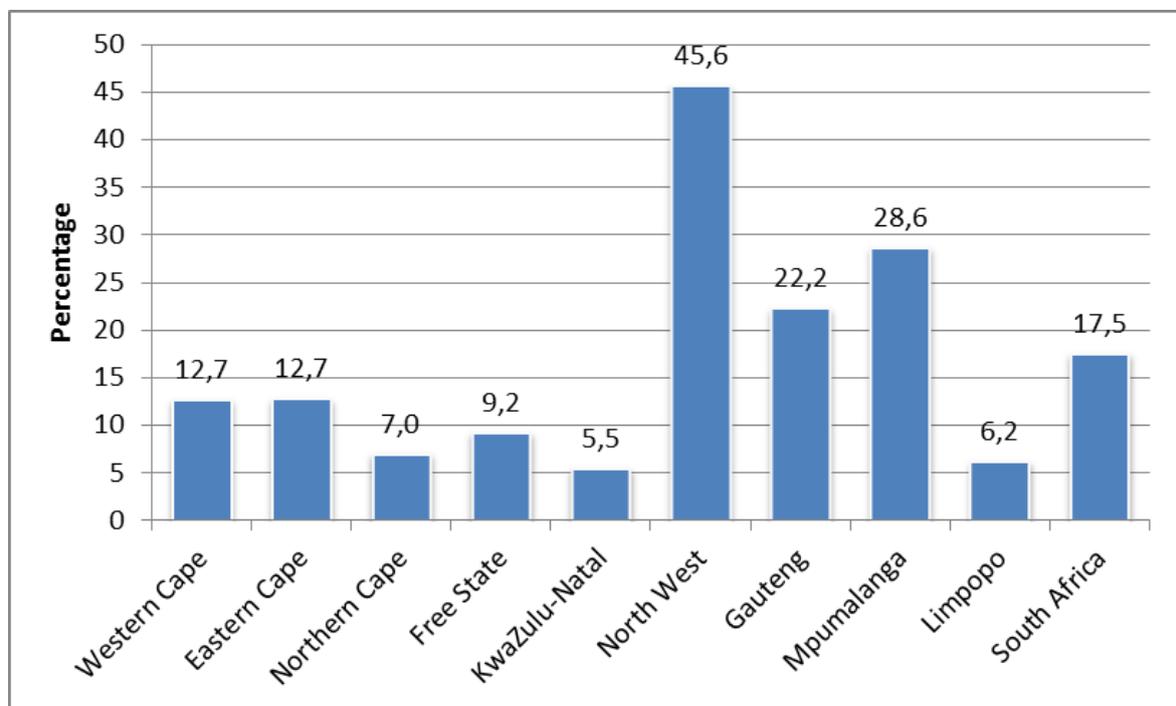


Figure 28 shows that, In 2012, 17,5% of households reported having had electrical interruptions in the six months before the survey. The prevalence of interruptions was highest in North West (45,6%), Mpumalanga (28,6%) and Gauteng (22,2%), and lowest in KwaZulu-Natal (5,5%) and Limpopo (6,2%).

**Figure 28: Percentage of households that received a bill that reported having had electricity interruptions during the six months before the survey, 2012**



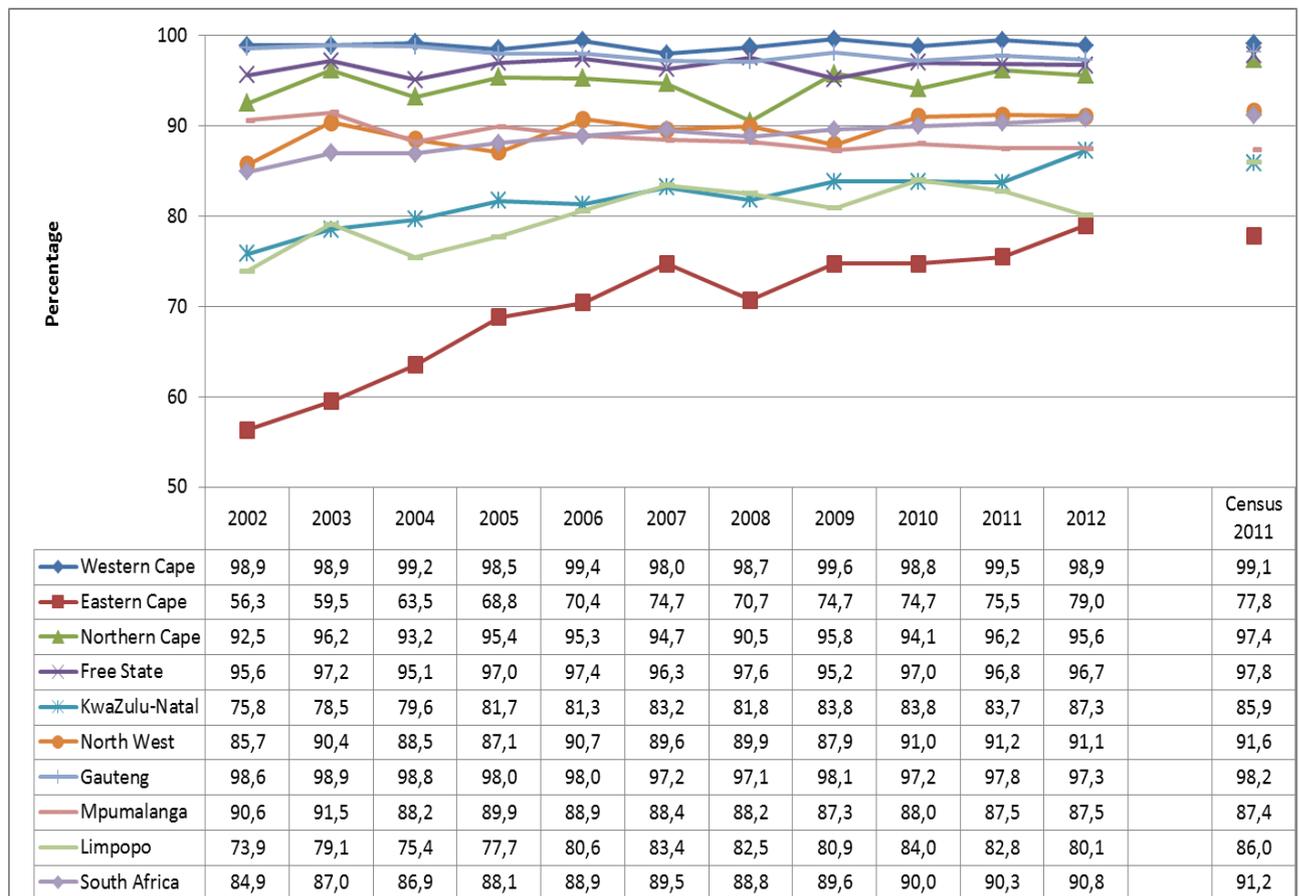
### 10. Water access and use

The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 29. Households in Western Cape (98,9%) and Gauteng (97,3%) enjoyed almost universal access to water. Despite noticeable improvements since 2002, the percentage of households with access to water in Eastern Cape (79,0%), Limpopo (80,1%), KwaZulu-Natal (87,3%) and Mpumalanga (87,5%) still lagged behind the national average of 90,8%.

Census 2011 found that 91,2% of households had access to piped water in the dwelling, on-site or off-site. This figure is very similar to the findings of GHS 2012. Except for Limpopo, census finds were very similar across all provinces.

Table 8 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. While 44,5% of households enjoyed access to piped water in the dwelling, and a further 27,7% had access to piped water on site, 2,9% of households had to use the neighbour's tap while a further 15,8% used communal taps. It is a cause for concern that 2,3% of households still had to resort to sourcing drinking water from rivers, streams and dams.

**Figure 29: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2012**



Even though there have been annual fluctuations, the percentage of households who received piped water supplies from their local municipalities increased from 78,7% in 2004, with a low point of 75,0% in 2008, to 85,9% in 2012.

**Table 8: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002, 2004–2012**

Water source	Statistic	Year									
		2002	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Piped water in dwelling	Number	4 409	4 607	4 749	4 980	5 163	5 611	5 622	5 862	6 294	6 504
	Percentage	40,8	40,4	40,5	41,2	41,6	43,7	42,3	42,7	44,4	44,5
Piped water on site	Number	3 009	3 367	3 490	3 681	3 838	3 501	3 743	4 019	4 106	4 055
	Percentage	27,8	29,5	29,7	30,5	30,9	27,3	28,1	29,3	29	27,7
Borehole on site	Number	290	188	160	141	155	155	190	157	212	203
	Percentage	2,7	1,6	1,4	1,2	1,3	1,2	1,4	1,1	1,5	1,4
Rainwater tank on site	Number	142	38	33	49	61	68	44	45	91	82
	Percentage	1,3	0,3	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,5	0,3	0,3	0,6	0,6
Neighbour's tap	Number	60	260	257	250	265	336	358	346	388	424
	Percentage	0,6	2,3	2,2	2,1	2,1	2,6	2,7	2,5	2,7	2,9
Public/communal tap	Number	1 465	1 682	1 858	1 852	1 910	1 996	2 201	2 131	2 008	2 307
	Percentage	13,6	14,7	15,8	15,3	15,4	15,6	16,5	15,5	14,2	15,8
Water-carrier/tanker	Number	68	69	115	134	123	146	171	200	134	199
	Percentage	0,6	0,6	1,0	1,1	1,0	1,1	1,3	1,5	0,9	1,4
Borehole off-site/communal	Number	300	297	273	273	199	248	209	177	183	165
	Percentage	2,8	2,6	2,3	2,3	1,6	1,9	1,6	1,3	1,3	1,1
Flowing water/stream/river	Number	606	519	421	390	406	442	507	433	374	336
	Percentage	5,6	4,5	3,6	3,2	3,3	3,4	3,8	3,2	2,6	2,3
Stagnant water/dam/pool	Number	77	62	35	30	52	37	30	41	53	30
	Percentage	0,7	0,5	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,2
Well	Number	146	113	76	124	64	70	50	37	75	55
	Percentage	1,3	1,0	0,6	1,0	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,3	0,5	0,4
Spring	Number	208	196	226	158	146	188	119	208	172	191
	Percentage	1,9	1,7	1,9	1,3	1,2	1,5	0,9	1,5	1,2	1,3
Other	Number	28	17	45	24	26	32	59	75	82	70
	Percentage	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,6	0,5
Subtotal	Number	10 806	11 413	11 737	12 087	12 409	12 830	13 303	13 731	14 172	14 620
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	Number	8	12	16	20	76	55	0	0	1	11
Total	Number	10 814	11 425	11 753	12 107	12 485	12 885	13 303	13 731	14 173	14 631

Table 9 shows that this increase coincided with a decline in the percentage of households who paid for the piped water they receive. The proportion of households who reported paying for water has been declining steadily over the past decade, dropping from 66,9% in 2004 to only 45,3% in 2012.

Although 60,1% of households rated the quality of the water-related services that they received as good, Table 9 shows that there has been a steady decline in levels of satisfaction since 2005 when more than three-quarters of users (76,4%) rated the water services they received as good. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 15,8% in 2005 to 31,8% in 2009, before declining to 27,1% in 2010. It rebounded to 27,8% in 2012. Similarly, the proportion of users who rated the water services as poor has increased slowly to 10,2% in 2009 before falling back slightly to 12,1% in 2012. This deterioration in levels of satisfaction is mirrored by an increase over time in the percentage of households who feel that their water is not clean, clear, good in taste or free of bad smells.

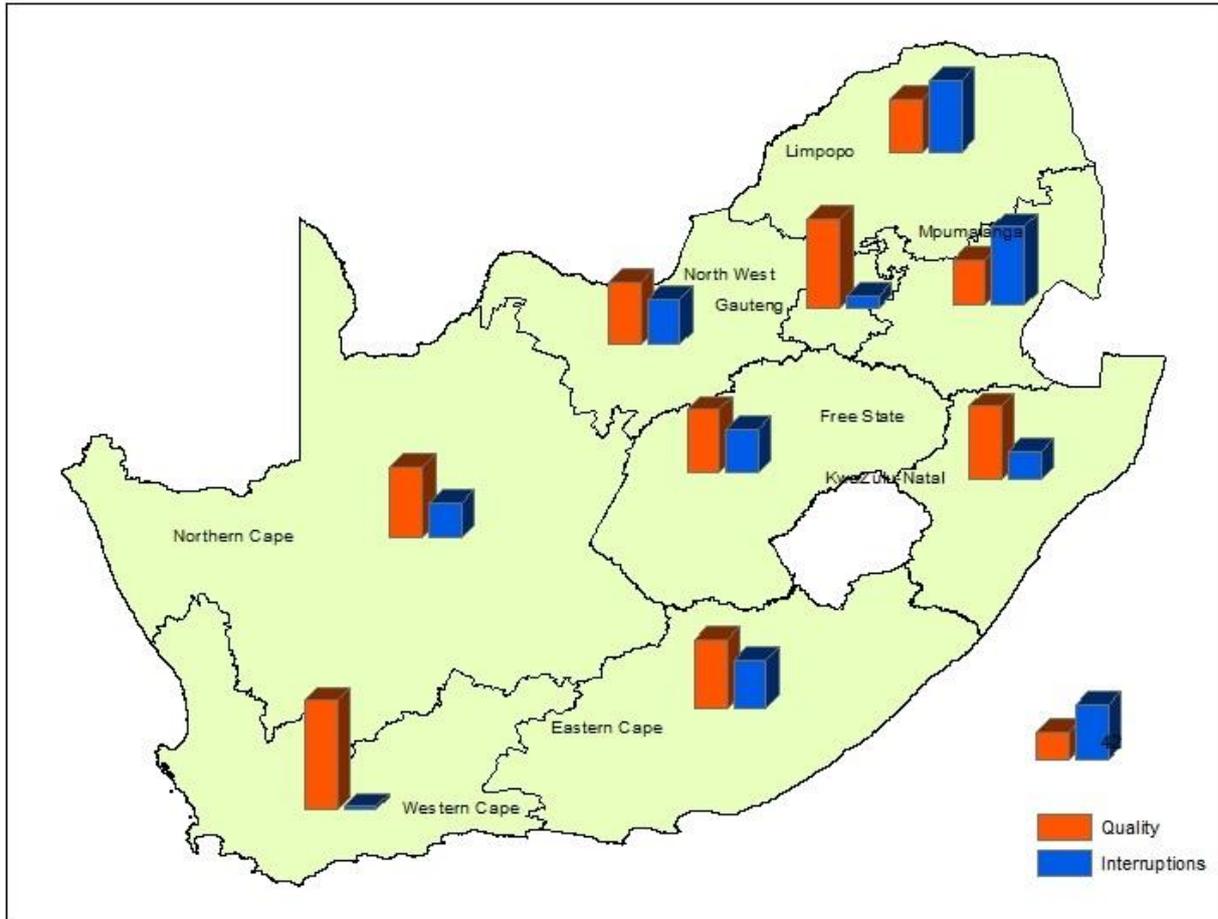
**Table 9: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2004–2012**

Access to piped water	Statistic	Year								
		2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Yes	Number	8 976	9 369	9 254	9 976	9 619	11 100	11 724	11 932	12 372
	Percentage	78,7	79,9	76,6	80,2	75,0	83,9	86,5	85,6	85,9
No	Number	2 426	2 358	2 826	2 467	3 208	2 131	183	2 015	2 022
	Percentage	21,3	20,1	23,4	19,8	25,0	16,1	13,5	14,4	14,1
Subtotal	Number	11 402	11 727	12 080	12 443	12 827	13 231	11 907	13 947	14 394
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified/do not know	Number	24	26	27	42	59	72	173	227	237
<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>11 426</b>	<b>11 753</b>	<b>12 107</b>	<b>12 485</b>	<b>12 886</b>	<b>13 303</b>	<b>12 080</b>	<b>14 174</b>	<b>14 631</b>
<b>Pay for water</b>										
Yes	Number	6 003	5 794	5 991	6 375	6 417	5 471	5 483	5 601	5 586
	Percentage	66,9	61,9	65	64,2	67,3	49,3	46,8	47	45,3
No	Number	2 965	3 569	3 221	3 560	3 113	5 616	6 220	6 266	6 745
	Percentage	33,1	38,1	35	35,8	32,7	50,7	53,2	53	54,7
Subtotal	Number	8 968	9 363	9 212	9 935	9 530	11 087	11 703	11 867	12 331
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	Number	7	7	42	41	88	12	21	65	41
<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>8 975</b>	<b>9 370</b>	<b>9 254</b>	<b>9 976</b>	<b>9 618</b>	<b>11 099</b>	<b>11 724</b>	<b>11 932</b>	<b>12 372</b>
<b>Water services ratings</b>										
Good	Number	Not available	7 141	6 784	7 177	5 844	6 399	7 398	7 369	7 380
	Percentage	-	76,4	73,5	72,1	61,1	58	63,5	62,1	60,1
Average	Number	Not available	1 472	1 818	2 039	2 785	3 511	3 152	3 347	3 415
	Percentage	-	15,8	19,6	20,5	29,1	31,8	27,1	28,2	27,8
Poor	Number	Not available	730	634	734	939	1 127	1 089	1 159	1 490
	Percentage	-	7,8	6,9	7,4	9,8	10,2	9,4	9,7	12,1
Subtotal	Number	Not available	9 343	9 236	9 950	9 568	11 037	11 639	11 875	12 285
	Percentage	-	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	Number	Not available	27	18	25	51	63	85	57	87
<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Not available</b>	<b>9 370</b>	<b>9 254</b>	<b>9 975</b>	<b>9 619</b>	<b>11 100</b>	<b>11 724</b>	<b>11 932</b>	<b>12 372</b>

*The totals used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses. Levels of satisfaction with water services were not measured prior to 2005.*

Figure 30 shows a comparison of the percentage of households that rated the water services they received from municipalities as 'good' and the percentage that reported water interruptions. There seems to be an inverse relationship between the perceived quality of services and the number of interruptions. The provinces with the lowest percentage of households that reported interruptions, namely Western Cape (2,9%) and Gauteng (9,5%), also reported the highest satisfaction with water delivery services (85% for Western Cape, and 69,1% for Gauteng). On the opposite side of the spectrum, provinces that reported high percentages of interruptions were less likely to rate water service delivery as 'good'. Whereas 61,5% of households in Mpumalanga and 56% of households in Limpopo reported having had interruptions, only 35,5% of households in Limpopo and 41,1% of households in Mpumalanga rated water service delivery as 'good'.

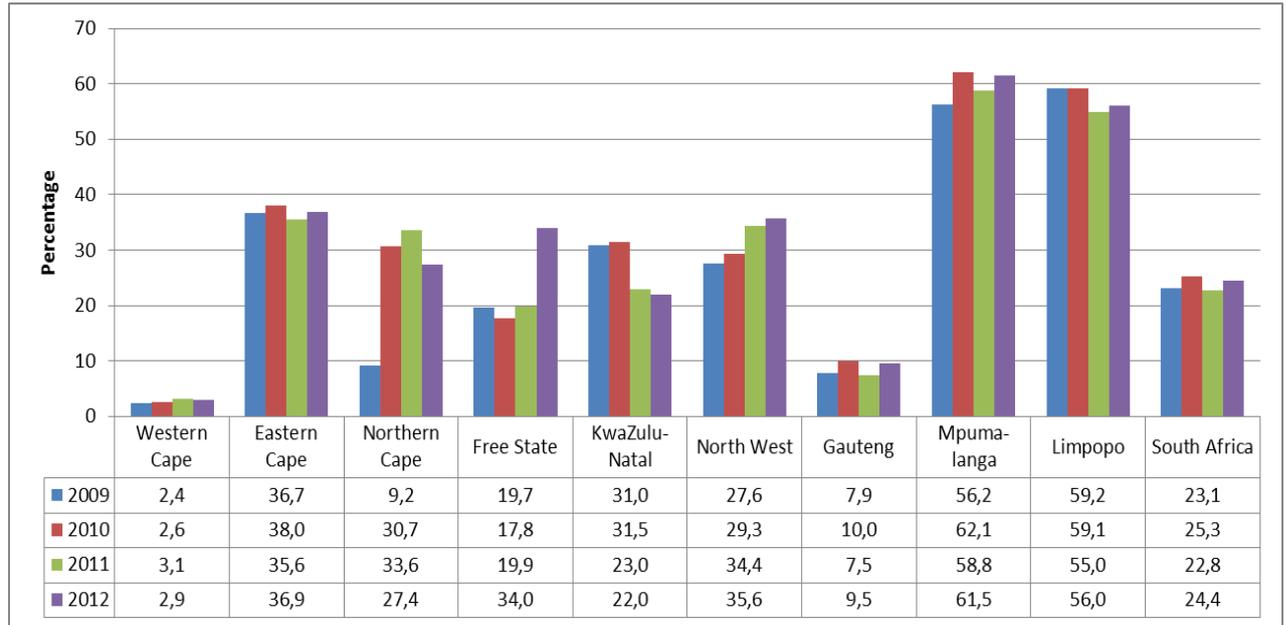
**Figure 30: A comparison of household ratings of the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and that reported water interruptions, by province, 2012**



Household perceptions regarding the quality of water they drink are presented in Table 10. It seems as if households in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga have consistently been the unhappiest with the quality of water they received. Although the proportion of households in South Africa complaining about the safety of water remained stable at about 7,7% between 2005 and 2012 (7% in 2012), improvements were noted in Eastern Cape (from 23,9% to 14,7%) and KwaZulu-Natal (12,9% to 7,7%) over this period. While household perceptions of water safety generally did not improve between 2011 and 2012, a larger percentage of households in Free State (+10,1%) and Limpopo (+4,2%) felt that their water was more unsafe to drink compared to a year before. Households living in these provinces were, however, generally more content with the general quality of water services they received. By comparison, households in Eastern Cape have consistently been most unhappy with the cleanness, taste and smell of their water, followed by households in Mpumalanga, and in 2012 also households in KwaZulu-Natal.

The functionality of municipal water supply measures the extent to which households that received water from a municipality have, over the 12 months before the survey, reported interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time, or more than 15 days in total during that time. Figure 31 shows that households in Mpumalanga (61,5%) and Limpopo (56%) have consistently suffered the poorest service, while Gauteng (9,5%) and Western Cape (2,9%) experienced the least interruptions. About a quarter (24,4%) of South African households reported some disfunctionality in 2012.

**Figure 31: Functionality of the municipal water supply by province, 2009-2012**



**Table 10: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005-2012**

Year	Perception	Statistic (numbers in thousands)	Province									
			Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
2005	Not safe to drink	Number	23	349	13	39	264	27	28	73	90	<b>905</b>
		Percentage	1,8	23,9	5,3	5,3	12,9	3	0,9	8,6	8	<b>7,7</b>
	Not clear	Number	32	335	16	49	254	45	45	93	91	<b>959</b>
		Percentage	2,4	22,9	6,3	6,7	12,4	5	1,5	11	8,1	<b>8,2</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	37	373	22	57	269	45	45	76	154	<b>1 078</b>
		Percentage	2,9	25,5	8,8	7,9	13,1	5	1,5	8,9	13,7	<b>9,2</b>
Not free from bad smells	Number	44	312	14	46	272	79	46	74	96	<b>983</b>	
	Percentage	3,4	21,4	5,6	6,4	13,3	8,7	1,5	8,7	8,6	<b>8,4</b>	
2006	Not safe to drink	Number	18	289	17	47	254	35	48	106	61	<b>876</b>
		Percentage	1,3	19,6	6,6	6,5	12,1	3,8	1,5	12,1	5,3	<b>7,3</b>
	Not clear	Number	32	285	20	55	247	37	60	135	59	<b>931</b>
		Percentage	2,4	19,3	8	7,5	11,8	4	1,9	15,3	5,1	<b>7,7</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	21	312	22	58	261	41	67	121	116	<b>1 019</b>
		Percentage	1,6	21,1	8,8	7,8	12,4	4,5	2,1	13,7	10	<b>8,4</b>
Not free from bad smells	Number	39	256	14	49	249	46	74	114	61	<b>903</b>	
	Percentage	2,9	17,3	5,4	6,7	11,9	5	2,3	13	0,5	<b>7,5</b>	
2007	Not safe to drink	Number	20	256	11	40	229	27	28	101	89	<b>800</b>
		Percentage	1,4	17,1	4,3	5,3	10,6	2,9	0,8	11,1	7,5	<b>6,4</b>
	Not clear	Number	30	231	12	48	228	56	31	106	84	<b>826</b>
		Percentage	2,2	15,4	4,7	6,3	10,6	5,8	0,9	11,6	7,1	<b>6,4</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	24	263	18	52	230	54	40	110	139	<b>930</b>
		Percentage	1,8	17,5	6,8	6,9	10,7	5,7	1,2	12,1	11,7	<b>7,5</b>
Not free from bad smells	Number	33	221	10	46	229	51	25	108	86	<b>807</b>	
	Percentage	2,4	14,7	4	6,1	10,6	5,3	0,8	11,8	7,2	<b>6,5</b>	

**Table 10: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2012 (concluded)**

Year	Perception	Statistic (numbers in thousands)	Province									
			Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
2008	Not safe to drink	Number	44	313	18	53	238	62	43	126	98	993
		Percentage	3,1	20,5	6,8	6,9	10,7	6,3	1,2	13,3	8	7,7
	Not clear	Number	60	316	24	56	218	73	48	160	93	1 048
		Percentage	4,2	20,7	9,1	7,3	9,9	7,5	1,4	16,9	7,6	8,2
	Not good in taste	Number	66	308	27	54	223	83	63	144	151	1 120
		Percentage	4,6	20,2	10,1	7	10,1	805	1,8	15,2	12,3	8,7
	Not free from bad smells	Number	65	288	16	49	241	84	96	138	101	1 077
		Percentage	4,6	18,9	5,9	6,3	10,9	8,6	2,8	14,6	8,2	8,4
2009	Not safe to drink	Number	27	306	16	70	204	52	54	116	99	946
		Percentage	1,9	19,8	6,4	8,8	8,9	5,2	1,5	11,9	7,8	7,1
	Not clear	Number	35	313	19	69	228	52	50	145	90	1 002
		Percentage	2,4	20,2	7,1	8,8	9,9	5,2	1,4	14,7	7,2	7,5
	Not good in taste	Number	47	371	22	70	222	55	57	132	134	1 109
		Percentage	3,2	24	8	8,8	9,7	5,5	1,6	13,5	10,6	8,3
	Not free from bad smells	Number	74	296	12	42	243	44	37	102	87	937
		Percentage	5	19,1	4,3	5,4	10,6	4,4	1	10,4	6,9	7,1
2010	Not safe to drink	Number	14	306	34	49	264	77	57	157	89	1 046
		Percentage	0,9	19,6	12,2	6,1	11,3	7,4	1,5	15,5	6,8	7,7
	Not clear	Number	22	335	42	69	222	82	64	166	83	1 084
		Percentage	1,5	21,4	14,9	8,5	9,5	7,9	1,7	16,5	6,4	7,9
	Not good in taste	Number	34	367	41	61	209	97	71	170	150	1 200
		Percentage	2,2	23,5	14,6	7,6	8,9	9,3	1,9	16,8	11,6	8,8
	Not free from bad smells	Number	25	250	32	54	201	69	89	137	74	932
		Percentage	1,6	16	11,4	6,8	8,6	6,7	2,4	13,6	5,7	6,8
2011	Not safe to drink	Number	45	246	35	41	236	60	75	107	60	905
		Percentage	2,9	15,5	12,0	5,0	9,9	5,6	2,0	10,2	4,5	6,4
	Not clear	Number	51	241	40	53	221	72	88	109	59	936
		Percentage	3,3	15,2	14	6,5	9,2	6,7	2,2	10,4	4,4	6,6
	Not good in taste	Number	60	268	45	47	207	77	93	116	114	1026
		Percentage	3,8	16,9	15,5	5,7	8,6	7,2	2,3	11,1	8,5	7,3
	Not free from bad smells	Number	48	186	24	40	203	41	71	99	53	765
		Percentage	3,1	11,8	8,3	4,8	8,4	3,8	1,8	9,5	4	5,4
2012	Not safe to drink	Number	46	238	24	127	191	50	115	156	72	1020
		Percentage	2,9	14,7	8,2	15,1	7,7	4,6	2,8	14,4	5,2	7,0
	Not clear	Number	62	243	35	138	177	74	114	141	69	1 052
		Percentage	3,9	15,0	11,7	16,5	7,2	6,8	2,8	13,1	5,0	7,3
	Not good in taste	Number	67	247	31	127	174	76	130	164	131	1 147
		Percentage	4,2	15,3	10,6	15,2	7,0	6,9	3,2	15,2	9,5	7,9
	Not free from bad smells	Number	54	182	21	127	226	54	98	126	65	954
		Percentage	3,4	11,3	7,3	15,1	9,2	5	2,4	11,7	4,7	6,6

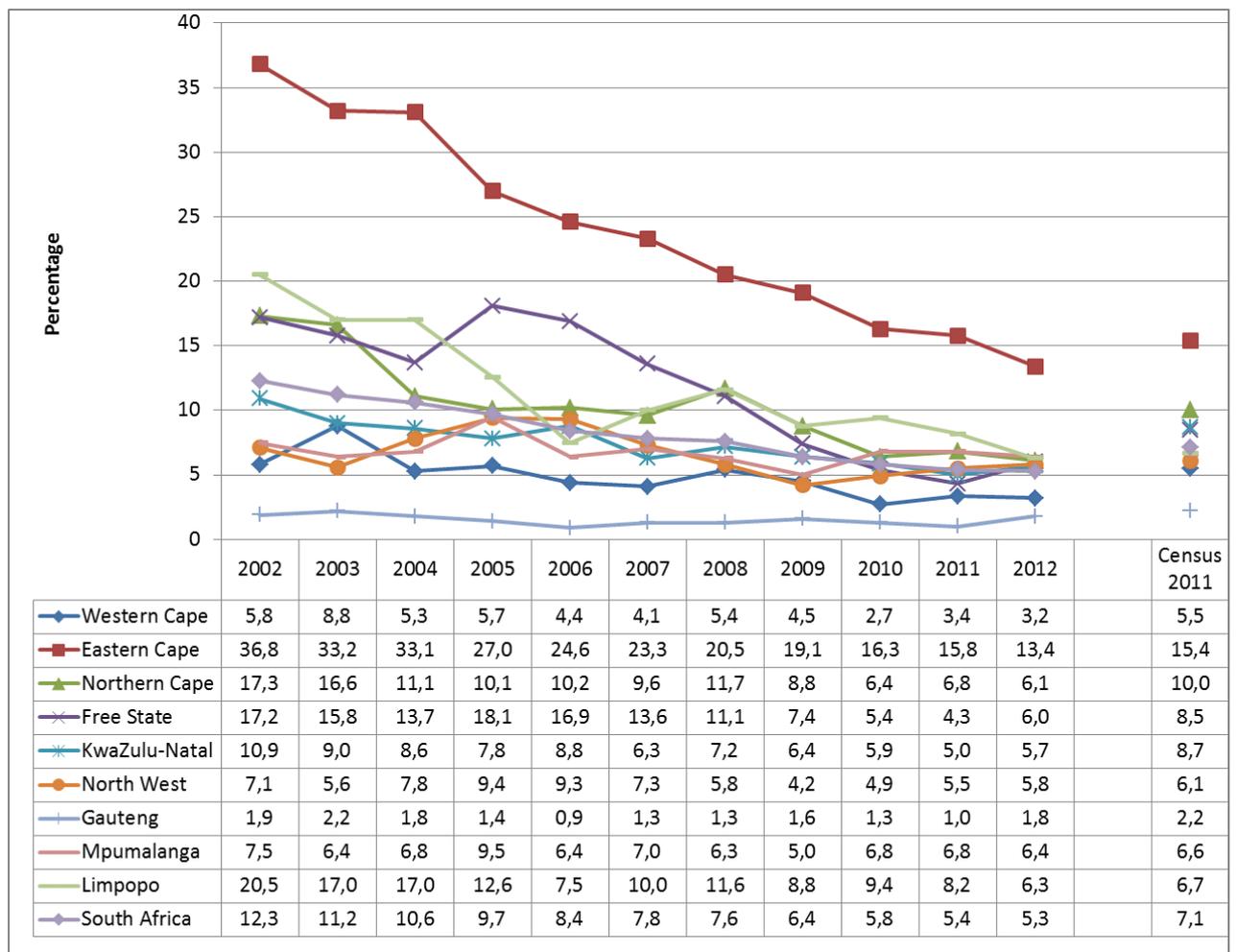
Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.  
 The total used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses on the quality of water.  
 Perceptions related to water quality were not measured prior to 2005.

## 11. Sanitation and refuse removal

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

Figure 32 identifies the percentage of households per province that did not have access to any toilet facilities or were still using bucket toilets. The percentage of households that had no toilet facility/used bucket toilets has declined over the period 2002 to 2012 across all provinces. This is also reflected in the steady decline in the national average – from 12,3% in 2002 to 5,3% in 2012. The highest percentage of households living without toilet facilities or having to use bucket toilets was found in Eastern Cape (13,4%), Mpumalanga (6,4%), Limpopo (6,3%) and Northern Cape (6,1%). The biggest improvements since 2002 were noted in Eastern Cape (-23,4%), Limpopo (-14,2%), Free State and Northern Cape (-11,2% each). This is illustrated in Figure 32. By comparison, the percentage of households without sanitation facilities, or with bucket toilets were slightly higher across all provinces according to Census 2011.

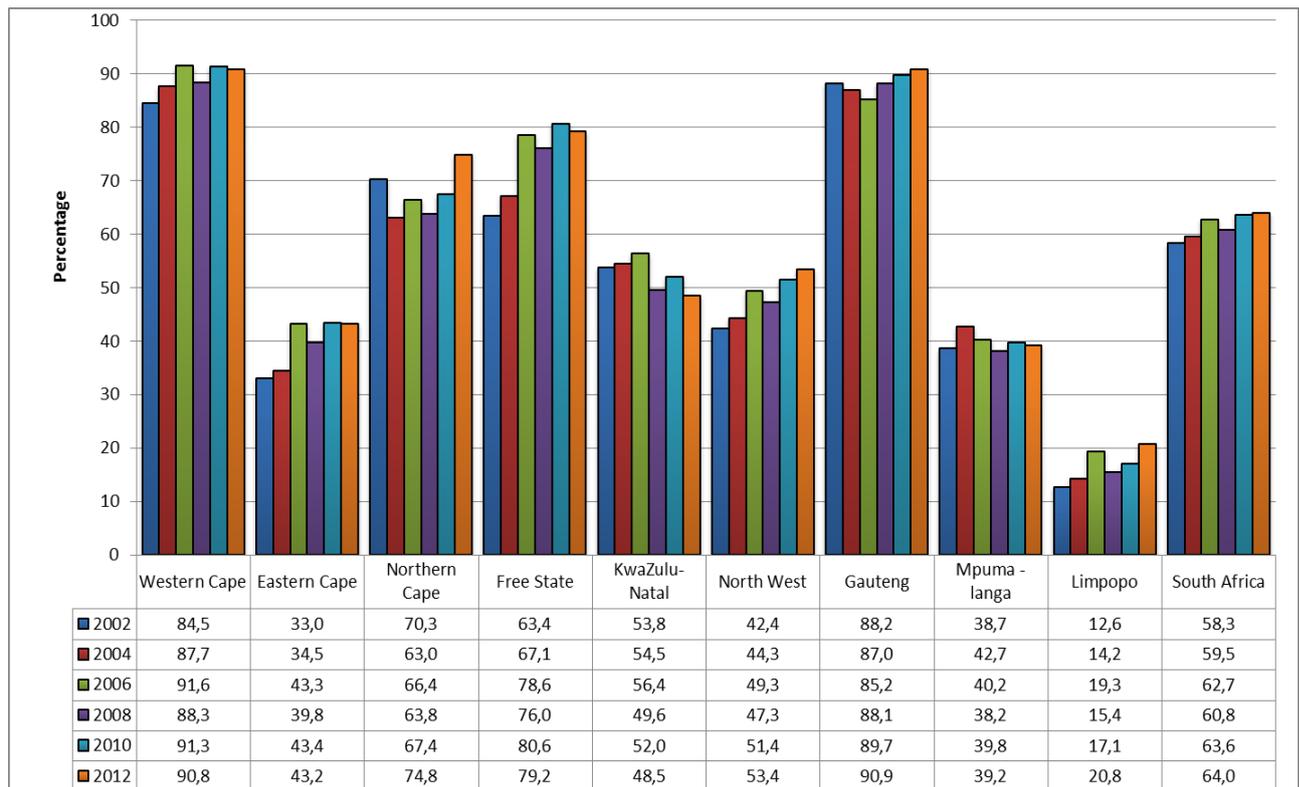
**Figure 32: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or were using a bucket toilet per province, 2002–2012**



The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is important to maintain environmental hygiene. Figure 33 shows that the percentage of refuse removal services provided by municipalities throughout the country as notably higher in the largely urbanised provinces of Gauteng (90,9%) and Western Cape (90,8%) in 2012 compared to lower levels in more rural Eastern Cape (43,2%), Mpumalanga (39,2%) and Limpopo (20,8%). Nationally, the percentage of households whose refuse was removed by the municipality increased from 58,3% to 64% between 2002 and 2012.

In 2012, 60,0% of South African households were paying for the removal of their refuse, up from 56,5% in 2011. In addition to the 59,1% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by the municipality, the municipality less frequently removed refuse for a further 1,5% of households.

**Figure 33: Percentage of households whose refuse is removed by the municipality by province, even years 2002–2012**



## 12. Telecommunications

Figure 34 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular phones within the sampled dwelling units in 2012. Nationally, less than seven per cent (6,3%) of households did not have access to either landlines or cell phones. Households without access to these communication media were most common in Northern Cape (17,3%) and Eastern Cape (12,4%). Merely 0,3% of South African households used only landlines.

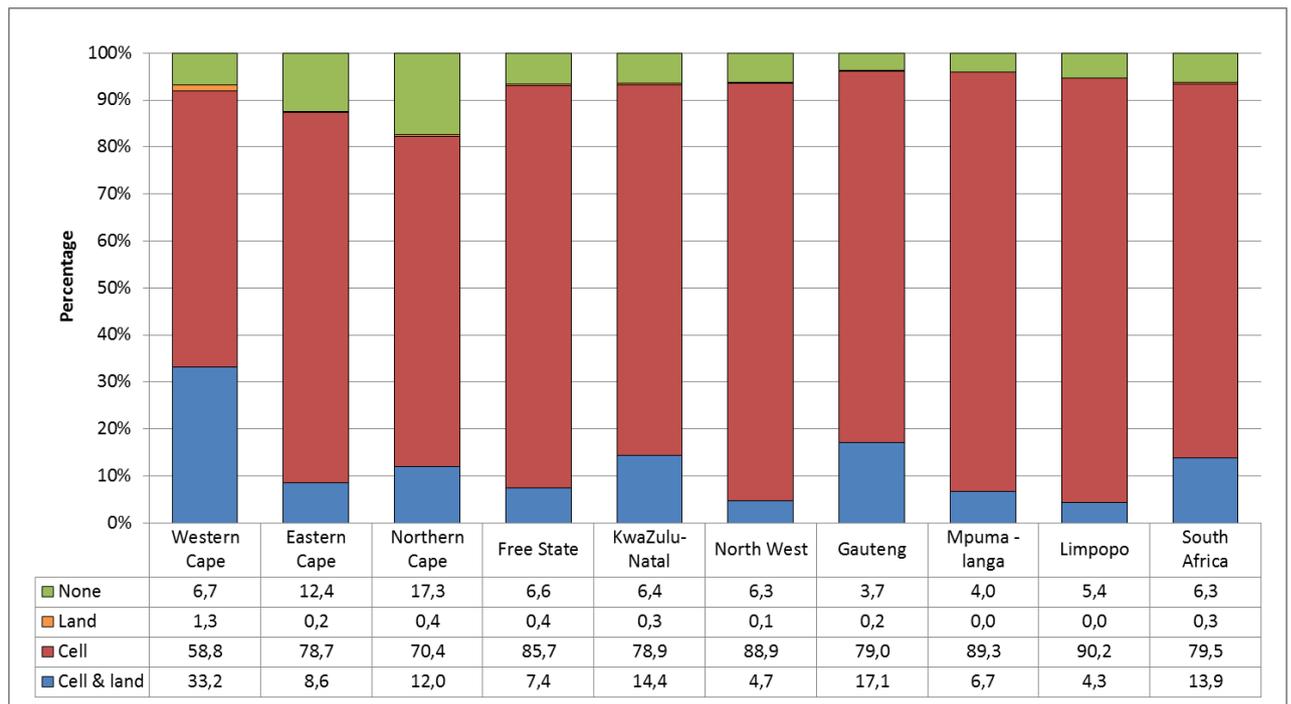
By comparison, more than three-quarters of South African households (79,5%) used only cellular phones in their dwellings. The largest percentages were observed in Limpopo (90,2%), Mpumalanga (89,3%), North West (88,9 %) and Free State (85,7%). Western Cape had the lowest percentage of households who had only cellular phones in their dwellings (58,8%) and the highest percentage of households that were using only landlines (1,3%). The use of a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households was most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (33,2%) and Gauteng (17,1%).

Figure 35 shows that 40,6% of South African households had at least one member who had access to or used the Internet either at home, work, place of study or Internet cafés. Access to the Internet was highest in Gauteng (54,7%), Western Cape (54,3%) and Free State (42,1%) and the lowest in Limpopo (21,3%) and Eastern Cape (25,5%). The places where the largest percentages of South Africans tend to use the Internet include:

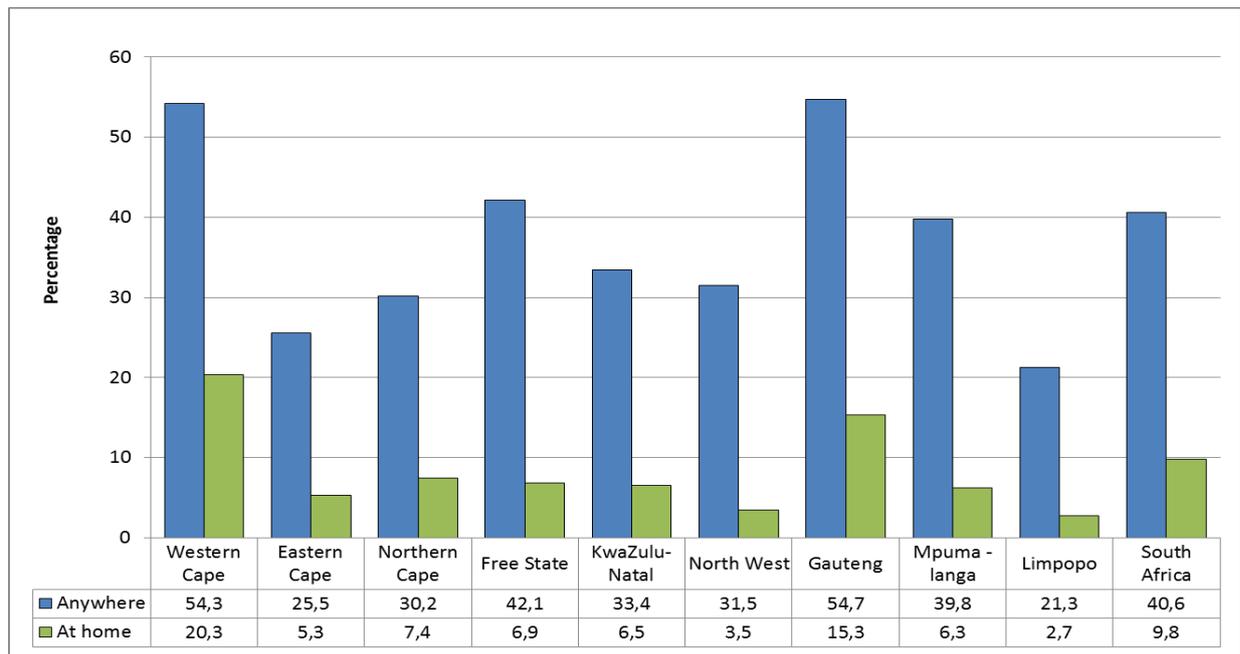
- At work: 18,9%
- Within the household/at home: 9,8%
- At school/university/college: 5,4%

Less than a tenth (9,8%) of South African households had access to the Internet at home. Access to the Internet in the home was highest among households in Western Cape (20,3%) and Gauteng (15,3%), and lowest in North West (3,5%) and Limpopo (2,7%).

**Figure 34: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2012**



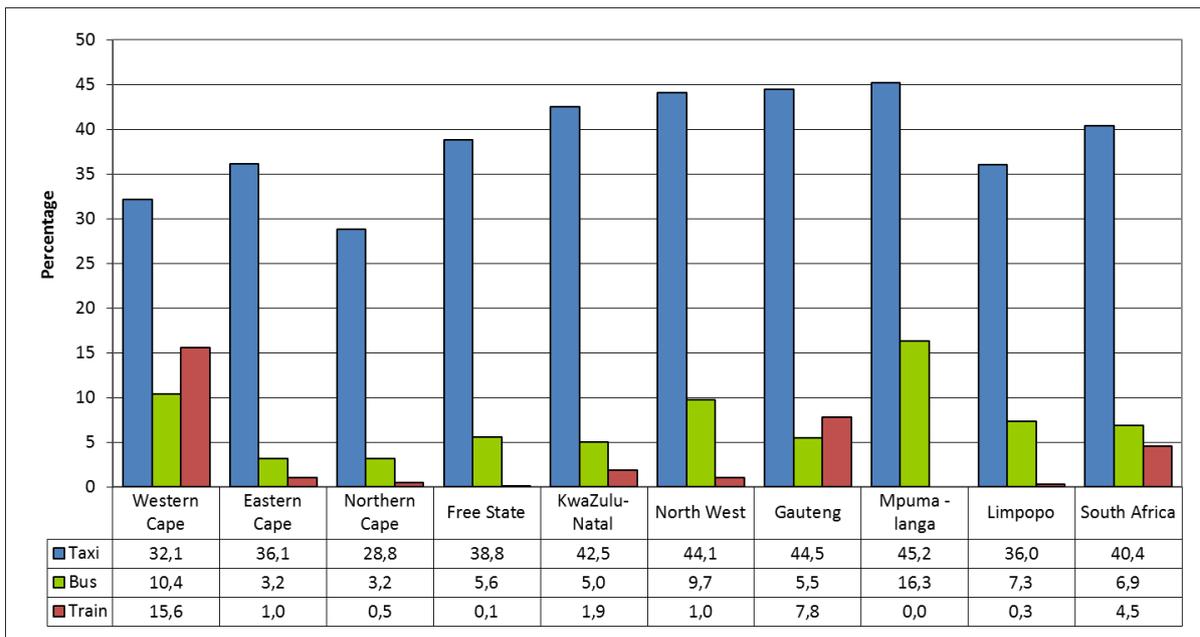
**Figure 35: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to/uses the Internet by province, 2012**



### 13. Transport

The transport questions focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and health facilities. Figure 36 shows that 40,4% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of use of minibus taxis were: Mpumalanga (45,2%), Gauteng (44,5%), North West (44,1%) and KwaZulu-Natal (42,5%). By comparison, only 6,9% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 16,3% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. The use of trains was most common in Western Cape (15,6%) and Gauteng (7,8%).

**Figure 36: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2012**



More than two-thirds (68,8%) of the individuals attending school walked to get there. A further 8,9% travelled by private car while another 7,4% used taxis.

The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (33,6%), followed by taxis (23,1%) and walking (19,5%). The study found that 11,3% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

**Table 11: Mode of transport used to school and work, 2012**

Mode of transport	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Usual transport to school	Usual transport to work
Walking	Number	10 549	3 028
	Percentage	68,8	19,5
Bicycle/motorcycle	Number	90	123
	Percentage	0,6	0,8
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	Number	1 129	3 597
	Percentage	7,4	23,1
Bus	Number	434	866
	Percentage	2,8	5,6
Train	Number	94	563
	Percentage	0,6	3,6
Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for	Number	209	Na
	Percentage	1,4	Na
Minibus/bus provided and paid for by the institution	Number	88	Na
	Percentage	0,6	Na
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	Number	1 344	Na
	Percentage	8,8	Na

**Table 11: Mode of transport used to school and work, 2012 (concluded)**

Mode of transport	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Usual transport to school	Usual transport to work
Lift club	Number	n/a	367
	Percentage	n/a	2,4
Own car or other private vehicle	Number	1 371	5 521
	Percentage	8,9	33,6
None, studies/works from home	Number	5	1756
	Percentage	0,0	11,3
Other	Number	20	36
	Percentage	0,1	0,2
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>15 332</b>	<b>15 557</b>
	Percentage	100	100
Unspecified	Number	143	128
<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>15 475</b>	<b>15 685</b>

**14. Environmental trends**

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which has been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards, and which specifically asks households whether they have experienced any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 37 summarises these responses between 2003 and 2012.

**Figure 37: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2012**

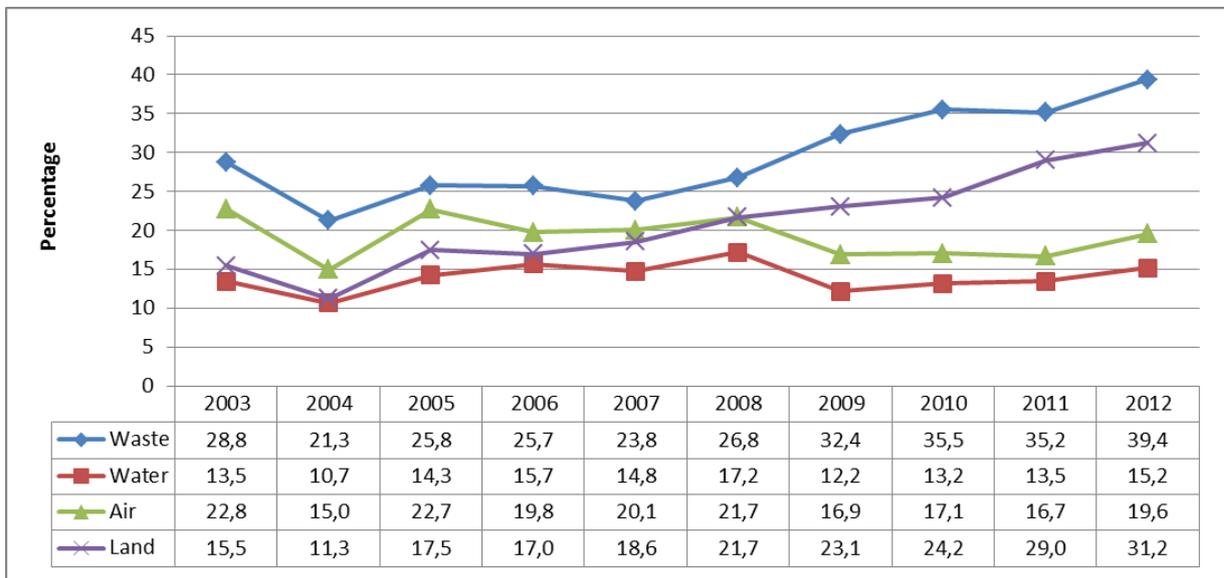


Figure 37 reveals that waste removal problems and littering<sup>7</sup> (39,4%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (31,2%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households. Strikingly, the percentage of households that considered land degradation and soil erosion a problem increased from 15,5% in 2003 to 31,2% in 2012. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased substantially since 2003 when 28,8% of households regarded this as a problem. The percentage of households that perceived water pollution as a problem has fluctuated significantly before settling on 15,2% in 2012. Households that considered air pollution a problem decreased from 22,8% in 2003 to 19,6% in 2012.

During the 12 months preceding the survey, 47,8% of households used pesticides in their dwellings and 14,1% used pesticides in their yards. A further 9,2% used herbicides in their yards or gardens. Most South Africans are aware of the need to save resources.

### 15. Household assets and sources of income

Household assets influence the extent to which households can diversify their livelihoods. Asset poverty is an economic and social condition that is more persistent and prevalent than income poverty. Figure 38 shows that 29,6% of households owned at least one vehicle, and that about one-fifth owned one or more computers. Although figures from the GHS and Census 2011 differ, both agree that about three-quarters of households had a television. A similar percentage of households (78,8%) also owned an electric stove. Just below one-third (31,5%) of households owned a washing machine.

**Figure 38: Percentage distribution of households by assets owned, 2012**

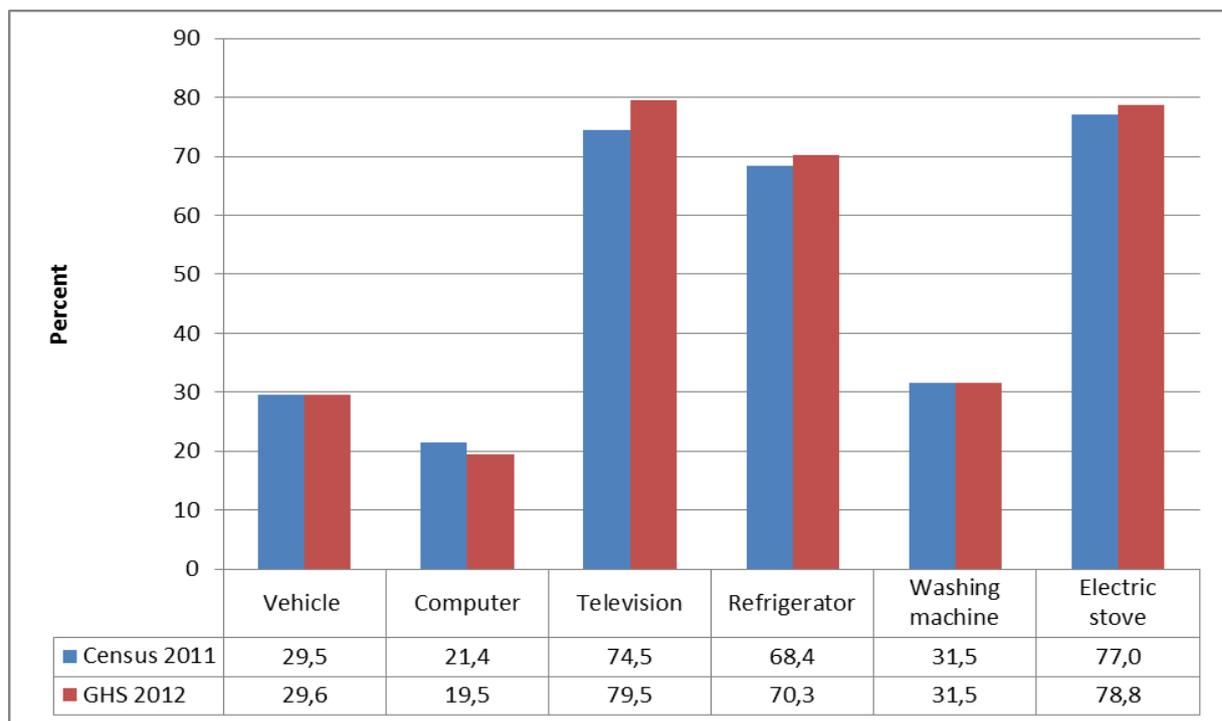
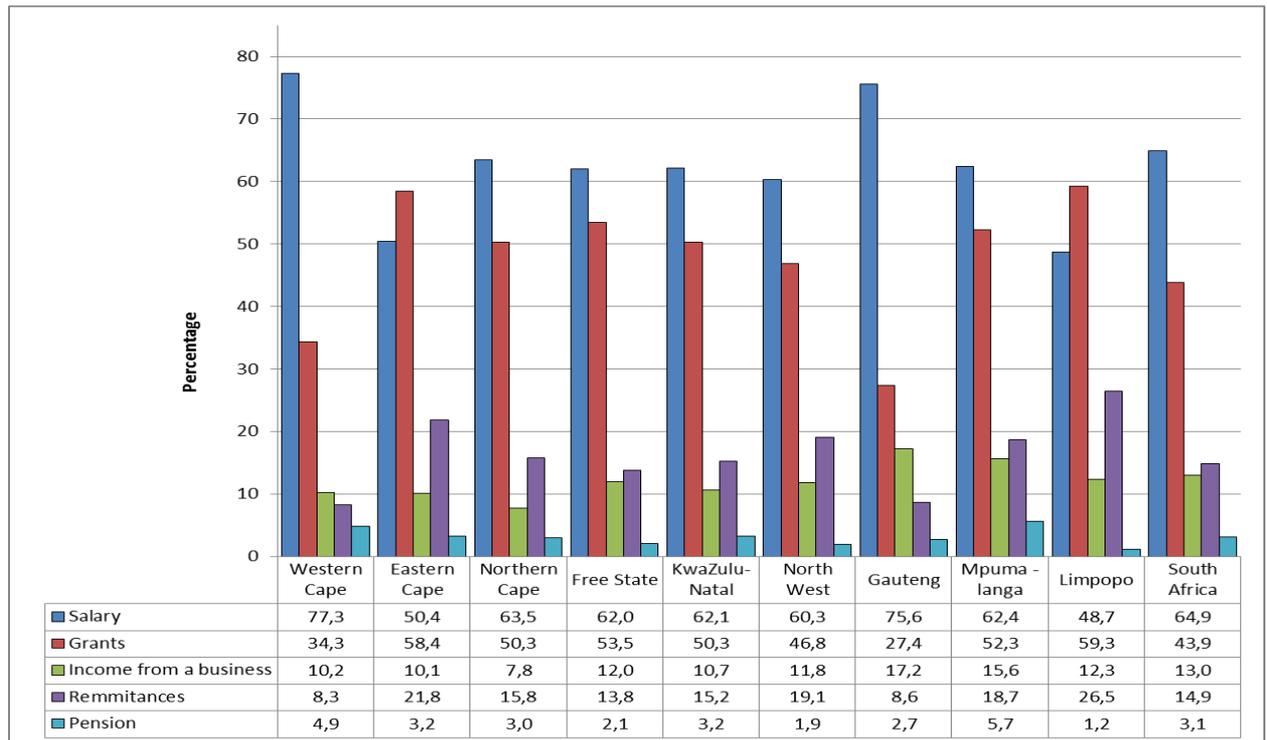


Figure 39 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by households. Nationally, salaries (65%) and grants (44%) were reported as income sources by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (77,3%) and Gauteng (75,6%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Limpopo (59,3%) and Eastern Cape (58,4%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (26,5%), Eastern Cape (21,8%) and North West (19,1%).

<sup>7</sup> The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

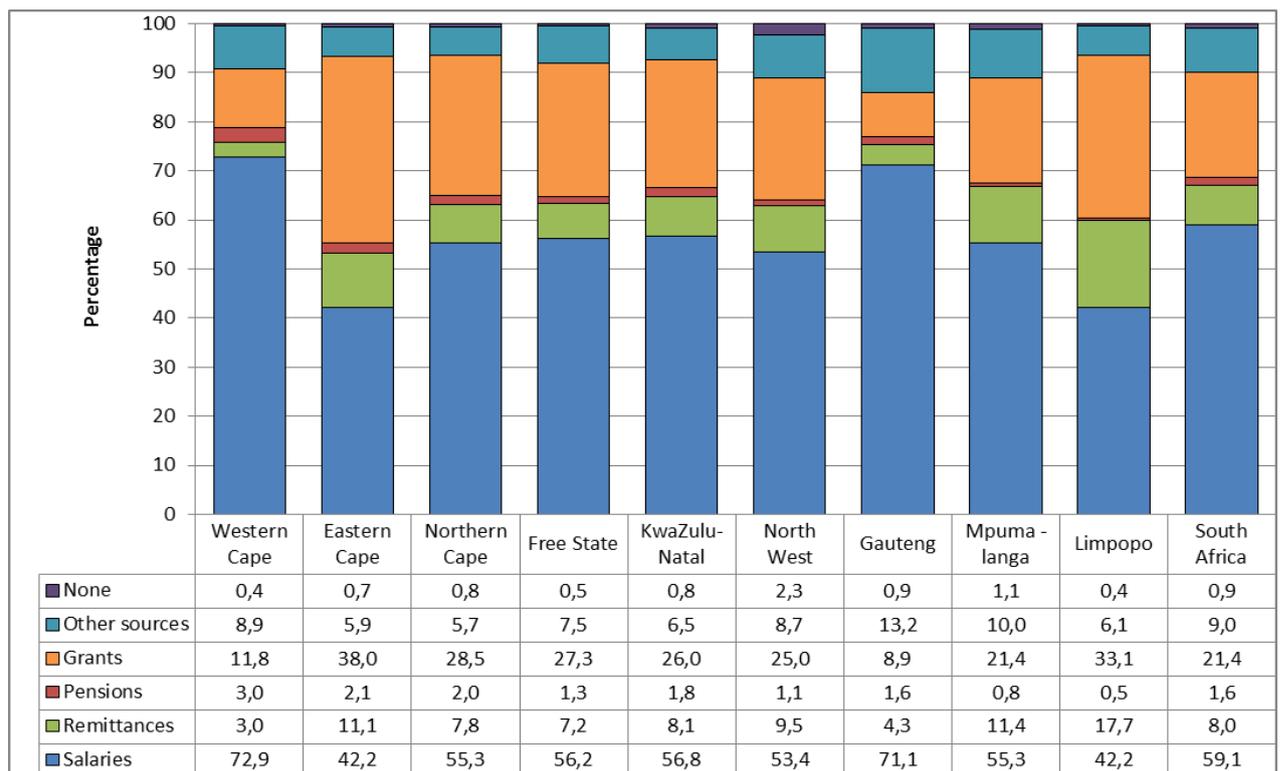
**Figure 39: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2012**



A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not total 100%.

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 40. Nationally, 59,1% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as the main source of income, followed by grants (21,4), other sources (9,0%) and remittances (8,0%). Considerable provincial variations are notable. Western Cape (72,9%) and Gauteng (71,1%) were the only two provinces in which three-quarters of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. By comparison, a large dependence on social grants was noticed in Eastern Cape (38,0%), Limpopo (33,1%), Northern Cape (28,5%) and Free State (27,3%). Nearly a fifth (17,7%) of Limpopo households listed remittances as their main source of income.

**Figure 40: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2012**



## 16. Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS has asked households to indicate whether and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire. Figure 41 shows that the percentage of persons that experienced hunger decreased from 23,8% in 2002 to 10,8% in 2007, before rebounding slightly to 13% in 2008. The percentage dropped to the same level as 2007 (10,8%) in 2012. The percentage of persons who were vulnerable to hunger reflects the pattern of households. The percentage of households that were vulnerable to hunger declined from 29,3% in 2002 to 12,6% in 2012, including a spell during which the percentage increased to 16% in 2008 before continuing its decline.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure household food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources available where they can obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases in the variety of foods consumed, making it incompatible with the index used for 2011 and 2012. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher.

Figure 41 shows that the percentage of households that had limited access to food decreased from 23,9% in 2010 to 21,5% in 2012. Simultaneously, the percentage of persons with more limited access to food declined from 28,6% in 2010 to 26,1% in 2012.

**Figure 41: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2008; 2010–2012**

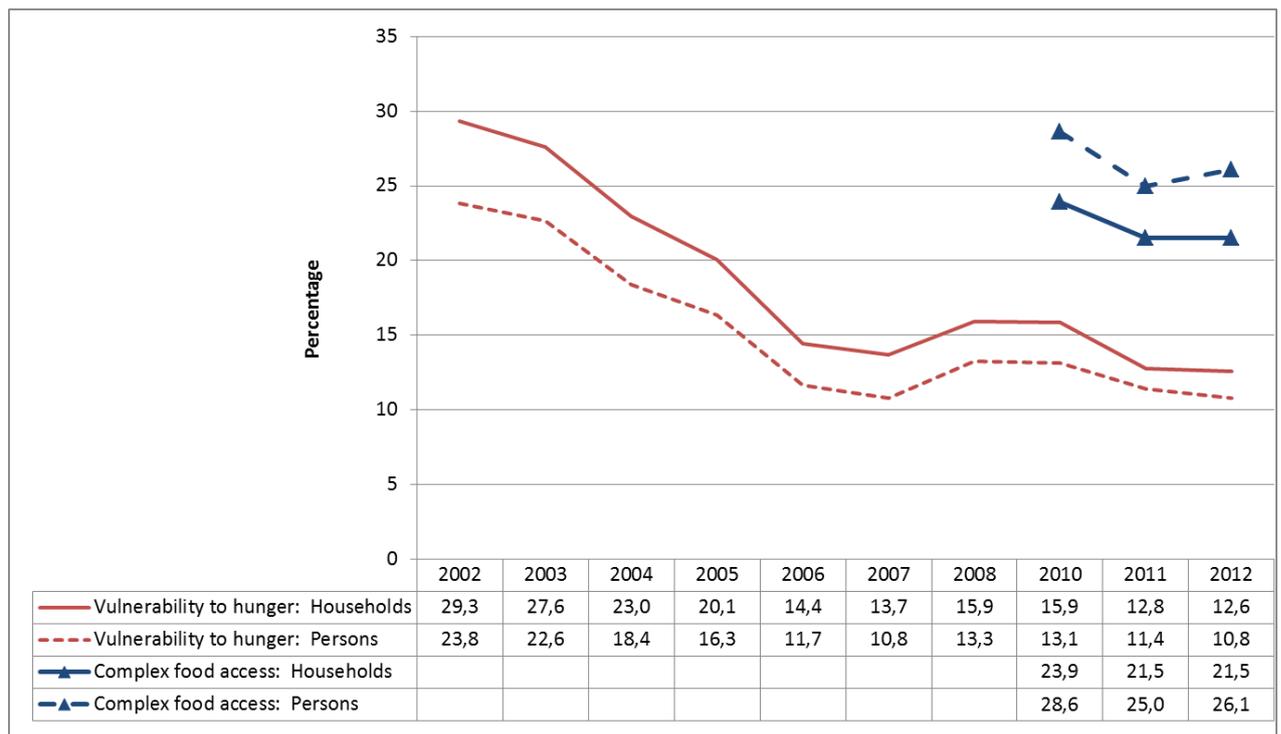
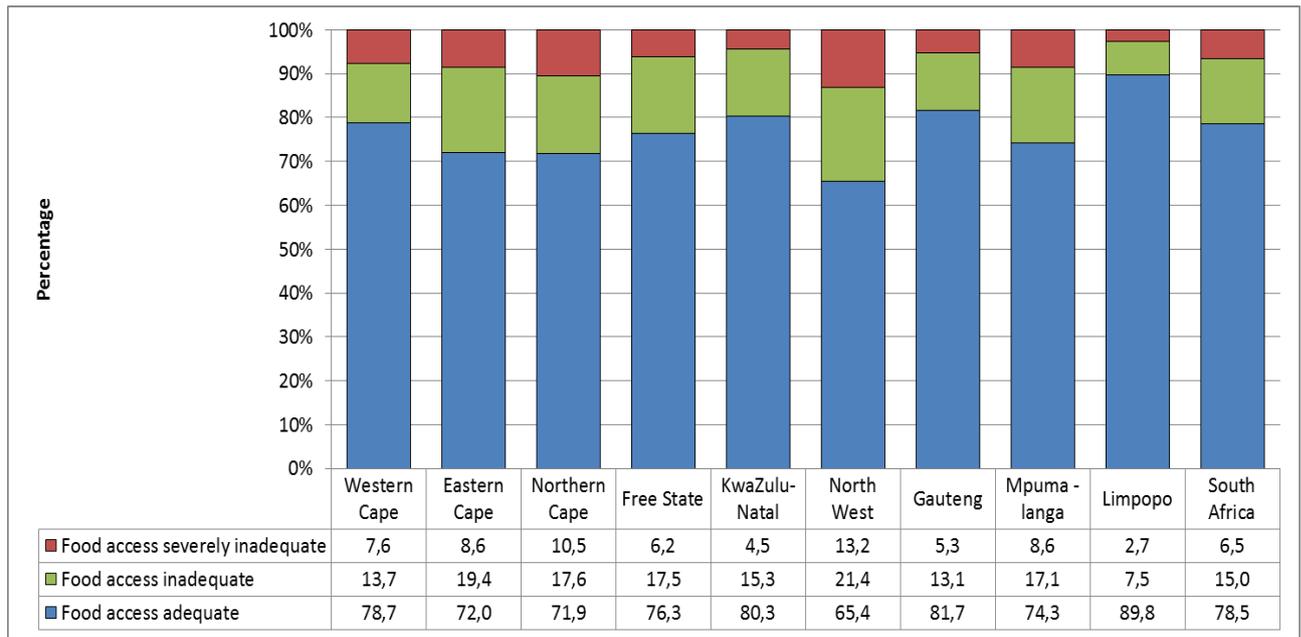


Figure 42 shows that food access problems were the most serious in North West where 34,6% of households had inadequate or severely inadequate food access. They were followed by Northern Cape (28,1%), Eastern Cape (28,0%), Mpumalanga (25,7%), Free State (23,7%) and Western Cape (21,3%).

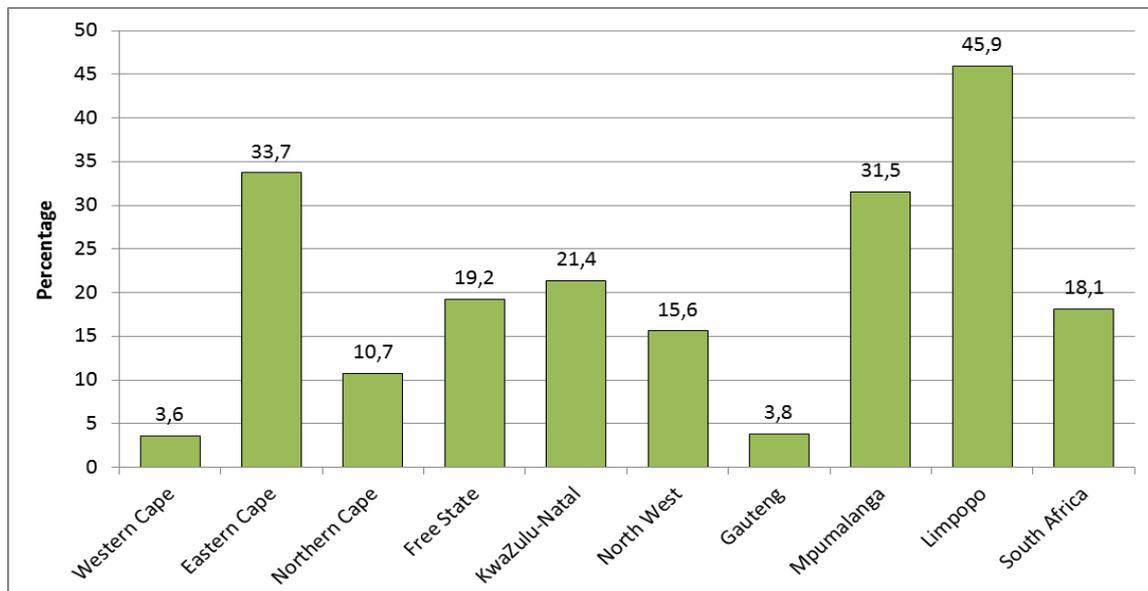
**Figure 42: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy/inadequacy by province, 2012**



**17. Agriculture**

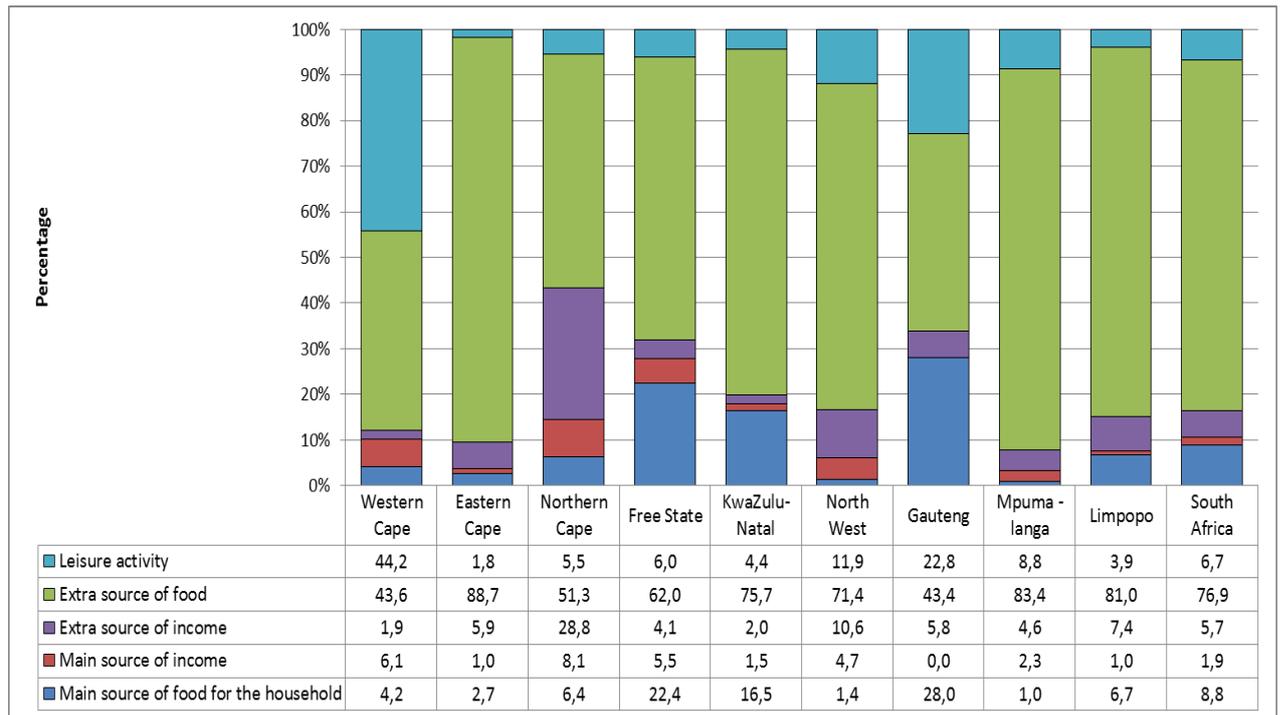
Figure 43 shows that almost one-fifth of South African households (18,1%) were involved in agricultural production during the reference period. Of these, 10,8% cultivated farmland while 90,2% created backyard gardens.

**Figure 43: Household involvement in agricultural activities by province, 2012**



Nationally, more than three-quarters (76,9%) of households that were involved in agriculture were involved in an attempt to secure an additional source of food. It is also clear that 88,7% of households in Eastern Cape and 83,4% of households in Mpumalanga wanted to augment their existing sources of food. According to Figure 44, 44,2% of households in Western Cape used it as a leisure activity. In Northern Cape, 28,8% of households attempted to create an additional source of income through agriculture.

**Figure 44: Main reason for agricultural involvement by province, 2012**



Of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 43,6% cultivated food and grains, while 49,9% grew fruit and vegetables. Poultry was produced by 48% of the households, while 37,0% also produced livestock. Only 16% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government during the year preceding the survey. The only provinces where significant support was provided were KwaZulu-Natal (34,6%), Eastern Cape (29%) and Northern Cape (21,7%). Nationally, slightly more than three per cent (3,2%) of the households reported receiving training and 7,6% received dipping services. The most frequently used services in Eastern Cape were dipping services, whilst visits by the agricultural extension officer were the most commonly mentioned services in Eastern Cape and Gauteng.

**Table 12: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2012**

Production activity	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Province									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Livestock production	Number	10	331	18	37	236	78	28	71	165	974
	Percentage	16,6	60,8	57,6	23,1	44,2	45,4	18,2	20,9	25,9	37,0
Poultry production	Number	3	401	12	43	342	113	21	131	197	1 264
	Percentage	5,0	73,6	38,3	26,5	64,0	66,3	13,8	38,4	31,0	48,0
Grains and food crops	Number	3	307	1	21	276	12	10	165	432	1 226
	Percentage	4,4	56,4	1,7	12,8	51,6	6,9	6,3	48,4	68,1	46,6
Industrial crops	Number	0	2	1	0	2	0	0	0	2	7
	Percentage	0,0	0,4	2,3	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,3	0,3
Fruit and vegetable crops	Number	49	273	10	123	157	48	123	256	276	1 315
	Percentage	84,0	50,1	32,6	76,2	29,3	28,3	79,4	74,8	43,5	49,9
Fodder grazing/ pasture grass of animals	Number	0	3	1	4	7	2	4	5	2	27
	Percentage	0,0	0,5	1,8	2,6	1,2	1,4	2,3	1,4	0,3	1,0
Forestry	Number	0	1	0	0	3	0	0	1	0	4
	Percentage	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,3	0,4	0,0	0,2
Fish farming/aquaculture	Number	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	3
	Percentage	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,5	0,0	0,1
Game farming	Number	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2
	Percentage	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,4	0,3	0,0	0,1	0,1
Other	Number	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	10
	Percentage	1,9	0,8	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,7	0,4

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.  
A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

## 18. Technical notes

### 18.1 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage design was used, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2001 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 25 330 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Two hundred and thirty-three enumerators (233) and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurers were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National training took place over a period of four days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for five days at provincial level. They in turn provided district training to the survey officers for a period of six days.

### 18.2 The questionnaire

Table 13 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in four sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. For GHS 2009, extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, particularly the addition of a module on energy, the GHS 2012 questionnaire contained 182 questions.

**Table 13: Contents of the GHS 2012 questionnaire**

Section	Number of questions	Details of each section
<b>Cover page</b>		Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc.
<b>Flap</b>	6	Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.)
<b>Section 1</b>	55	Biographical information (education, health, disability, welfare)
<b>Section 2</b>	16	Economic activities
<b>Section 3</b>	78	Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation, environmental issues, services, transport, etc.)
<b>Section 4</b>	27	Food security, income and expenditure (food supply, agriculture, expenditure, etc.)
<b>All sections</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>Comprehensive coverage of living conditions and service delivery</b>

### 18.3 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 94,2%. The highest response rate (99,4%) was recorded in KwaZulu-Natal and the lowest in Gauteng (81,4%).

**Table 14: Response rates per province, GHS 2012**

Province	Per cent
Western Cape	94,4
Eastern Cape	98,6
Northern Cape	95,2
Free State	95,4
KwaZulu-Natal	99,4
North West	96,8
Gauteng	81,4
Mpumalanga	95,1
Limpopo	98,4
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>94,1</b>

### 18.4 Data revisions

Stats SA revised the population model to produce mid-year population estimates during 2013 in the light of the Census 2011 finding. The new data have been used to adjust the benchmarking for all previous datasets. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in 2011. The data for the GHS 2002 to GHS 2012 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of statistical programs used for weighting, which discard records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot-deck imputation methods were used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002 to 2012.

Household estimates, developed using the UN headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

### 18.5 Limitations of the study

It is important to note that the questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and that some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then. Please refer to Section 18.10 for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 18.10. Unlike some previous years when data were collected only during July, the data collection since GHS 2009 was spread over a three-month period. This is not necessarily a limitation, but should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

**18.6 Sample design**

The sample design for the GHS 2012 was based on a master sample (MS) that was originally designed for the QLFS and was used for the first time for the GHS in 2008. This master sample is shared by the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), General Household Survey (GHS), Living Conditions Survey (LCS), Domestic Tourism Survey (DTS) and the Income and Expenditure Survey (IES).

The master sample used a two-stage, stratified design with probability-proportional-to-size (PPS) sampling of PSUs from within strata, and systematic sampling of dwelling units (DUs) from the sampled primary sampling units (PSUs). A self-weighting design at provincial level was used and MS stratification was divided into two levels. Primary stratification was defined by metropolitan and non-metropolitan geographic area type. During secondary stratification, the Census 2001 data were summarised at PSU level. The following variables were used for secondary stratification: household size, education, occupancy status, gender, industry and income.

Census enumeration areas (EAs) as delineated for Census 2001 formed the basis of the PSUs. The following additional rules were used:

- Where possible, PSU sizes were kept between 100 and 500 dwelling units (DUs);
- EAs with fewer than 25 DUs were excluded;
- EAs with between 26 and 99 DUs were pooled to form larger PSUs and the criteria used was 'same settlement type';
- Virtual splits were applied to large PSUs: 500 to 999 split into two; 1 000 to 1 499 split into three; and 1 500 plus split into four PSUs; and
- Informal PSUs were segmented.

A Randomised Probability Proportional to Size (RPPS) systematic sample of PSUs was drawn in each stratum, with the measure of size being the number of households in the PSU. Altogether approximately 3 080 PSUs were selected. In each selected PSU a systematic sample of dwelling units was drawn. The number of DUs selected per PSU varies from PSU to PSU and depends on the Inverse Sampling Ratios (ISR) of each PSU.

**18.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata<sup>8</sup>**

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let  $N$  be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by  $n$ . Also, let  $x_i$  denote the size measure of the PSU  $i$  within the stratum, where  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ . Then, the method for selecting the sample of  $n$  PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

**Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum**

The list of  $N$  PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the  $N$  PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

**Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs**

We denote by  $x_i$  the measure of size (MOS) of PSU  $i$  within the design stratum. Then, the measure of

size for the stratum is given by  $X = \sum_{i=1}^N x_i$ . We define the normalised size measure  $p_i$  of PSU  $i$  as  $p_i = \frac{x_i}{X}$ ;  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ , where  $N$  is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then,  $p_i$  is

<sup>8</sup>Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007.

the relative size of the PSU  $i$  in the stratum, and  $\sum_{i=1}^N p_i = 1$  for all strata. It should be noted that the value of  $n \times p_i$ , which is the selection probability of PSU  $i$  must be less than one.

**Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)**

Let  $R$  be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define  $N$  real numbers  $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ . It is easy to verify that  $\sum_{i=1}^N Z_i = n \times R$ . Next, round the  $N$  real numbers  $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  to integer values  $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  such that each  $R_i$  is as close as possible to the corresponding  $Z_i$  value and the  $R_i$  values add up to  $n \times R$  within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the  $R_i$  and the corresponding  $Z_i$  values is minimised subject to the constraint that the  $R_i$  values add up to  $n \times R$  within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer  $R_i$  values as follows:

Let " $d$ " be the difference between the value  $n \times R$  and the sum  $S = \sum_{i=1}^N [Z_i]$ , where  $[\cdot]$  is the integer function, then  $R_i$  values can be obtained by rounding up the " $d$ "  $Z_i$  values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining  $(N - d)$  of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes  $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

**Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values**

We denote by  $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$$C_1 = R_1,$$

$$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, \dots, N.$$

It should be noted that the value  $C_N$  will be equal to  $n \times R$ , which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

**Step 5: Generate an integer random number  $r$  between 1 and  $R$ , and compute  $n$  integers  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n$  as follows:**

$$r_1 = r$$

$$r_2 = r_1 + R$$

$$r_3 = r_2 + R$$

.

.

$$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$$

.

.

$$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$$

**Step 6: Select  $n$  PSUs out of the  $N$  PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number  $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n$  such that:**

$$C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$$

$$C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$$

.

.

$$C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}.$$

Then, the  $n$  PSUs with the labels  $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n$  would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU  $i$  will be given by  $R_i / R$ .

### 18.8 Weighting<sup>9</sup>

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

<sup>9</sup> Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007.

**18.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data**

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in December/January 2006. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and Eastern and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2001, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

**18.10 Comparability with previous surveys**

The revision of the GHS questionnaire in 2009 was necessary because of changing government priorities as well as weaknesses in the existing questionnaire. Unfortunately, a balance had to be struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time.

The table below summarises key questions that have been included in the GHS since 2002/2003 and highlights those questions where changes may affect comparability.

**Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used since 2009 and during preceding years**

<b>GHS 2002–2008</b>	<b>GHS 2009–2012</b>	<b>Comparability</b>
<b>Marital status</b>	Categories in GHS 2009 were moved around and single was separated into two subgroups.	Good if single categories are re-combined
<b>Highest level of education</b>	Categories in 2009 have been expanded and are more detailed than before.	Good if categories are combined
<b>Literacy</b>	Completely different question on different literacy types included.	None
<b>Attendance of educational institutions</b>	In GHS 2009 and 2010 the age group 0–4 has its own separate section. Thus the questions about attendance are only asked for persons aged 5 years and older.	Good only if in historical data the age group 0–4 is excluded
<b>Type of educational institution attended</b>	Categories are different from previous years.	Poor for some categories
<b>Tuition fees paid</b>	More categories in the higher range were added.	Good if categories are combined
<b>Reasons for non-payment</b>	Categories were expanded.	Fair
<b>Problems experienced in educational institutions</b>	Very similar – one category added.	Good
<b>Disability</b>	A set of questions devised by the Washington Group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform six different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled.	None
<b>Social grants</b>	Very similar, GHS 2009 added a general question about grant receipt. Prompt details are added next to each grant to help individuals identify each grant better.	Good
<b>Tenure status of dwelling</b>	Options are arranged differently and the option 'owned, but not fully paid off' split in two. Rental of informal dwellings was for the first time very clearly defined to also include cases where someone owns the dwelling, but pays rent for the land on which it was erected.	Good, except for informal dwellings

**Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used for GHS 2010 and preceding years (concluded)**

<b>GHS 2002–2008</b>	<b>GHS 2009–2012</b>	<b>Comparability</b>
<b>Total number of rooms</b>	Number of individual rooms and total number of rooms.	Not good. Previous question was sometimes confused in the vernacular with 'bedrooms' and bathrooms and toilets were excluded.
<b>Reason why do not pay for water</b>	All the options are different and now correspond with the in-house survey of DWA	None
<b>Type of toilet facility</b>	The main components of the question remain the same, however, the structure of the question was simplified.	Good
<b>Making a living from waste sold for recycling</b>	The question was modified to specifically ask whether the household sells waste for recycling.	None
<b>Use of pesticides/herbicides</b>	The options not applicable were added for households who do not have yards.	Fair provided that some editing can be done
<b>Cellular phone</b>	Before 2009 the question was whether someone has access to a cellular phone; in 2009 the question asks whether it is available within the household.	None
<b>Assessment of the quality of health services</b>	Before 2009 the question was asked of individuals who were sick and who used a specific service. However, because of proxy respondents it was difficult to get an accurate assessment of levels of satisfaction with the service. In 2009 the question very specifically relates to the respondents' own experience during their most recent visit.	Not comparable
<b>Agricultural production</b>	The question before was general and did not specifically prod the interviewer to include small-scale activities such as backyard food gardening etc. In 2009 all activities that relate to food production have to be included.	Not comparable
<b>Sources of income</b>	Income from a business was never listed as a separate source of income and was often not recorded or recorded under 'Other'. In 2009 this option was added to the list.	Fair
<b>Monthly household expenditure</b>	In 2009 the response categories were broken down into finer categories than before.	Good if categories are re-combined

**18.11 Editing and imputation**

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set and data were largely released as it was received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHS 2010–2012. The challenge was to remain true, as much as possible, to the conservative approach used prior to GHS 2009 and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.
- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or, if that fails, printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.
- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed, the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies*, as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

*The 'No' imputations* assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options, the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

## 18.12 Definitions of terms

**A household** is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

**Note:** The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'.

Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit.

**Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.**

**Multiple households** occur when two or more households live in the same dwelling unit.

**Note:** If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.

**Household head** is the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.

**Acting household head** is any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.

**Formal dwelling** refers to a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere.

Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling*.

**Informal dwelling** is a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shacks* or *shanties* in *informal settlements* or in backyards

**Piped water in dwelling or onsite** is piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

**Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting** refers to electricity from the public supplier.

**Poor household (for the purposes of this report)** refers to households who spend less than R2 500 per month.

**Free basic water** is an amount of water determined by government that should be provided free to poor households to meet basic needs, currently set at 6 kℓ per month per household within 200 metres from each dwelling.

**Hygienic toilet facility** refers to flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

**Indigent households** are households that qualify to receive some or all basic services for free because they have no income or low income.

### 18.13 Classifications

#### ***UN disability***

Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' with two or more of the six categories, then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as disabled.

#### ***Severe disability***

If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.

#### ***Water of RDP standard or higher***

'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance is less than 200 metres.

# 1. Population

## 1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2012

Province	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	817	883	<b>1 699</b>	1 508	1 632	<b>3 140</b>	24	17	<b>41</b>	461	563	<b>1 024</b>	2 809	3 095	<b>5 904</b>
Eastern Cape	2 832	2 998	<b>5 831</b>	211	223	<b>434</b>	21	9	<b>30</b>	133	158	<b>291</b>	3 197	3 389	<b>6 586</b>
Northern Cape	309	314	<b>623</b>	217	231	<b>448</b>	1	*	<b>1</b>	41	40	<b>81</b>	568	585	<b>1 153</b>
Free State	1 209	1 254	<b>2 463</b>	18	25	<b>43</b>	4	5	<b>9</b>	114	119	<b>233</b>	1 345	1 404	<b>2 749</b>
KwaZulu-Natal	4 183	4 765	<b>8 949</b>	68	80	<b>147</b>	448	466	<b>914</b>	166	170	<b>335</b>	4 865	5 481	<b>10 346</b>
North West	1 674	1 664	<b>3 338</b>	21	22	<b>42</b>	3	4	<b>7</b>	71	89	<b>159</b>	1 769	1 778	<b>3 547</b>
Gauteng	4 919	4 712	<b>9 631</b>	218	203	<b>420</b>	135	127	<b>263</b>	1 093	1 056	<b>2 150</b>	6 365	6 099	<b>12 464</b>
Mpumalanga	1 825	1 954	<b>3 779</b>	13	7	<b>20</b>	19	19	<b>38</b>	113	124	<b>238</b>	1 970	2 104	<b>4 075</b>
Limpopo	2 491	2 821	<b>5 312</b>	10	10	<b>20</b>	5	4	<b>9</b>	59	52	<b>111</b>	2 565	2 887	<b>5 452</b>
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>20 260</b>	<b>21 365</b>	<b>41 625</b>	<b>2 283</b>	<b>2 433</b>	<b>4 716</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>1 311</b>	<b>2 251</b>	<b>2 371</b>	<b>4 622</b>	<b>25 453</b>	<b>26 822</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

# 1. Population

## 1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2012

Age group	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00-04	2 269	2 238	<b>4 507</b>	212	210	<b>422</b>	50	49	<b>99</b>	136	131	<b>267</b>	2 668	2 628	<b>5 295</b>
05-09	2 144	2 133	<b>4 277</b>	219	216	<b>435</b>	47	46	<b>93</b>	139	134	<b>272</b>	2 548	2 529	<b>5 077</b>
10-14	2 124	2 126	<b>4 250</b>	226	224	<b>450</b>	48	47	<b>95</b>	149	144	<b>293</b>	2 547	2 541	<b>5 088</b>
15-19	2 148	2 146	<b>4 294</b>	224	222	<b>447</b>	52	52	<b>104</b>	162	157	<b>319</b>	2 587	2 577	<b>5 164</b>
20-24	2 085	2 043	<b>4 128</b>	207	206	<b>412</b>	56	54	<b>110</b>	160	156	<b>316</b>	2 507	2 459	<b>4 967</b>
25-29	1 967	1 953	<b>3 920</b>	184	190	<b>374</b>	61	56	<b>118</b>	148	148	<b>296</b>	2 361	2 347	<b>4 708</b>
30-34	1 795	1 729	<b>3 524</b>	181	193	<b>374</b>	63	56	<b>119</b>	142	144	<b>285</b>	2 180	2 122	<b>4 302</b>
35-39	1 542	1 562	<b>3 104</b>	184	200	<b>384</b>	57	51	<b>108</b>	143	146	<b>288</b>	1 925	1 959	<b>3 884</b>
40-44	1 133	1 254	<b>2 387</b>	162	181	<b>343</b>	50	46	<b>97</b>	164	166	<b>330</b>	1 510	1 647	<b>3 157</b>
45-49	855	996	<b>1 850</b>	137	155	<b>293</b>	44	43	<b>87</b>	176	176	<b>352</b>	1 212	1 370	<b>2 581</b>
50-54	717	869	<b>1 586</b>	114	131	<b>245</b>	38	39	<b>76</b>	174	178	<b>352</b>	1 043	1 216	<b>2 259</b>
55-59	544	659	<b>1 203</b>	85	102	<b>187</b>	32	34	<b>66</b>	160	166	<b>327</b>	821	961	<b>1 782</b>
60-64	377	502	<b>879</b>	59	76	<b>135</b>	25	29	<b>54</b>	146	157	<b>304</b>	607	765	<b>1 372</b>
65-69	246	480	<b>726</b>	39	51	<b>90</b>	17	20	<b>37</b>	103	131	<b>234</b>	405	682	<b>1 087</b>
70-74	164	336	<b>499</b>	25	36	<b>61</b>	11	14	<b>25</b>	72	99	<b>171</b>	272	485	<b>756</b>
75+	151	340	<b>491</b>	23	41	<b>64</b>	9	15	<b>25</b>	77	139	<b>216</b>	260	535	<b>795</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>20 260</b>	<b>21 365</b>	<b>41 625</b>	<b>2 283</b>	<b>2 433</b>	<b>4 716</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>1 311</b>	<b>2 251</b>	<b>2 371</b>	<b>4 622</b>	<b>25 453</b>	<b>26 822</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 2. Education

### 2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2012

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
None	58	228	58	81	454	187	158	248	338	<b>1 811</b>
Grade R/0	4	10	*	3	14	6	13	3	5	<b>58</b>
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	16	44	6	26	76	19	37	18	31	<b>273</b>
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	30	50	7	22	78	31	52	32	36	<b>338</b>
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1 (KhaRiGude, Sanli)	28	101	10	28	121	61	56	42	63	<b>511</b>
Grade 4/Standard 2	48	115	21	36	141	62	97	60	68	<b>649</b>
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	66	139	21	50	112	54	126	44	59	<b>671</b>
Grade 6/Standard 4	97	193	27	57	141	91	154	66	74	<b>899</b>
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	204	269	44	114	276	142	295	124	190	<b>1 658</b>
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	304	328	66	119	350	167	523	139	214	<b>2 210</b>
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4	312	303	66	137	340	142	401	180	254	<b>2 134</b>
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3	506	423	78	210	656	248	954	249	339	<b>3 663</b>
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4	365	438	48	183	728	212	1 049	292	366	<b>3 682</b>
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)	1 001	543	145	425	1 697	439	2 544	517	497	<b>7 806</b>
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)	127	33	13	12	82	42	210	42	44	<b>605</b>
NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2	2	5	1	2	7	*	9	3	8	<b>37</b>
NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3	3	4	1	3	9	8	12	6	9	<b>56</b>
NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4	7	8	3	5	16	5	33	15	15	<b>106</b>
N4/NTC 4	3	4	1	4	13	6	25	7	11	<b>76</b>
N5/NTC 5	10	8	3	5	7	4	20	5	7	<b>69</b>
N6/NTC 6	10	8	3	6	12	6	47	10	17	<b>119</b>
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	7	7	3	3	4	6	21	4	3	<b>58</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province (concluded), 2012

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	6	17	1	3	13	7	16	5	5	71
Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	45	37	13	24	62	34	180	55	51	502
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	201	118	26	51	217	57	486	83	105	1 342
Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)	52	37	5	10	46	13	149	12	11	335
Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral)	26	5	3	6	20	3	46	2	4	115
Bachelors Degree	126	64	6	46	98	39	322	42	47	792
Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma	35	14	1	3	11	2	62	6	4	137
Honours Degree	33	9	3	16	16	10	131	7	28	254
Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)	34	4	2	11	11	4	98	2	12	177
Other	15	6	*	*	3	2	55	15	3	101
Do not know	33	6	1	4	21	21	119	8	9	223
Unspecified	15	16	2	8	25	6	19	8	15	114
<b>Total population aged 20 years and older</b>	<b>3 828</b>	<b>3 593</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>1 714</b>	<b>5 879</b>	<b>2 136</b>	<b>8 519</b>	<b>2 352</b>	<b>2 941</b>	<b>31 651</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

## 2. Education

### 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2012

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	625	1 092	<b>1 718</b>	33	39	<b>72</b>	*	15	<b>16</b>	*	4	<b>6</b>	661	1 151	<b>1 811</b>
Grade R/0	28	22	<b>50</b>	2	3	<b>5</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	30	29	<b>58</b>
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	111	126	<b>238</b>	7	8	<b>15</b>	3	4	<b>6</b>	9	5	<b>14</b>	130	143	<b>273</b>
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	137	165	<b>302</b>	10	12	<b>22</b>	*	5	<b>5</b>	4	5	<b>8</b>	152	186	<b>338</b>
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1(KhaRiGude, Sanli)	241	238	<b>479</b>	10	12	<b>22</b>	6	2	<b>8</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	256	255	<b>511</b>
Grade 4/Standard 2	284	313	<b>596</b>	21	20	<b>41</b>	3	5	<b>8</b>	*	2	<b>3</b>	309	340	<b>649</b>
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	290	306	<b>596</b>	37	32	<b>69</b>	*	5	<b>6</b>	*	*		329	343	<b>671</b>
Grade 6/Standard 4	353	418	<b>771</b>	44	64	<b>109</b>	3	8	<b>11</b>	*	6	<b>8</b>	403	496	<b>899</b>
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	666	752	<b>1 418</b>	90	105	<b>195</b>	14	18	<b>33</b>	*	7	<b>12</b>	776	882	<b>1 658</b>
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	840	931	<b>1 771</b>	134	174	<b>307</b>	23	28	<b>51</b>	34	46	<b>80</b>	1 031	1 179	<b>2 210</b>
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4	899	851	<b>1 750</b>	150	146	<b>296</b>	15	16	<b>31</b>	33	25	<b>58</b>	1 097	1 038	<b>2 134</b>
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3	1 382	1 379	<b>2 761</b>	203	223	<b>426</b>	53	48	<b>102</b>	156	218	<b>374</b>	1 794	1 869	<b>3 663</b>
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4	1 536	1 750	<b>3 285</b>	135	138	<b>273</b>	25	22	<b>46</b>	37	40	<b>77</b>	1 733	1 950	<b>3 682</b>
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)	2 730	2 842	<b>5 572</b>	328	391	<b>720</b>	171	156	<b>327</b>	528	659	<b>1 187</b>	3 758	4 049	<b>7 806</b>
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)	145	125	<b>270</b>	27	40	<b>67</b>	26	24	<b>50</b>	98	120	<b>218</b>	296	310	<b>605</b>
NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2	24	9	<b>32</b>	*	*		*	*	<b>*</b>	3	*	<b>5</b>	27	10	<b>37</b>
NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3	21	18	<b>39</b>	2	*	<b>2</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	14	*	<b>14</b>	38	18	<b>56</b>
NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4	40	25	<b>65</b>	2	*	<b>3</b>	1	*	<b>4</b>	29	5	<b>34</b>	73	33	<b>106</b>
N4/NTC 4	34	17	<b>51</b>	4	*	<b>4</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	17	*	<b>19</b>	56	20	<b>76</b>
N5/NTC 5	26	24	<b>49</b>	2	*	<b>3</b>	*	*		8	8	<b>16</b>	36	33	<b>69</b>
N6/NTC 6	41	33	<b>74</b>	4	2	<b>6</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	29	9	<b>37</b>	75	44	<b>119</b>
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	20	19	<b>39</b>	3	3	<b>7</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	9	2	<b>11</b>	33	25	<b>58</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex (concluded), 2012

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	16	21	38	2	3	5	4	*	7	9	12	21	32	39	71
Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	158	220	378	18	18	36	5	4	10	34	44	78	215	286	502
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	333	467	800	51	56	106	37	35	72	171	192	363	592	750	1 342
Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)	74	85	159	8	11	19	7	7	14	71	71	142	160	174	335
Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral)	27	20	47	3	3	6	7	3	10	23	27	51	61	54	115
Bachelors Degree	221	180	400	24	28	52	23	22	45	154	141	294	421	370	792
Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma	15	28	43	5	2	7	8	3	11	40	35	75	68	69	137
Honours Degree	36	68	104	7	4	10	7	6	13	65	60	126	116	138	254
Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)	38	27	65	3	4	7	8	6	15	59	32	91	108	69	177
Other	41	24	65	11	3	14	*	*	1	9	11	20	62	39	101
Do not know	102	83	185	18	9	28	3	*	4	4	*	6	128	96	223
Unspecified	42	43	85	4	3	7	*	3	5	5	12	17	52	62	114
<b>Total population aged 20 years and older</b>	<b>11 575</b>	<b>12 722</b>	<b>24 297</b>	<b>1 401</b>	<b>1 561</b>	<b>2 962</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>1 665</b>	<b>1 806</b>	<b>3 471</b>	<b>15 104</b>	<b>16 547</b>	<b>31 651</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 2. Education

### 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2012

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	17	11	<b>28</b>	41	41	<b>82</b>	113	114	<b>227</b>	489	985	<b>1 474</b>	661	1 151	<b>1 811</b>
Grade R/0	7	3	<b>10</b>	5	6	<b>12</b>	4	6	<b>10</b>	14	13	<b>27</b>	30	29	<b>58</b>
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12	15	<b>27</b>	40	33	<b>72</b>	24	24	<b>48</b>	55	72	<b>126</b>	130	143	<b>273</b>
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	14	2	<b>16</b>	19	19	<b>38</b>	26	37	<b>63</b>	93	127	<b>220</b>	152	186	<b>338</b>
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1 (KhaRiGude, Sanli)	18	11	<b>28</b>	44	14	<b>58</b>	53	48	<b>100</b>	142	183	<b>325</b>	256	255	<b>511</b>
Grade 4/Standard 2	23	10	<b>34</b>	49	27	<b>76</b>	52	58	<b>109</b>	185	245	<b>430</b>	309	340	<b>649</b>
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	24	15	<b>39</b>	59	37	<b>97</b>	66	59	<b>125</b>	179	232	<b>411</b>	329	343	<b>671</b>
Grade 6/Standard 4	35	22	<b>57</b>	80	68	<b>148</b>	94	97	<b>191</b>	195	308	<b>502</b>	403	496	<b>899</b>
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	79	62	<b>141</b>	190	133	<b>323</b>	162	189	<b>352</b>	345	498	<b>842</b>	776	882	<b>1 658</b>
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	132	105	<b>237</b>	232	219	<b>451</b>	193	226	<b>420</b>	474	628	<b>1 102</b>	1 031	1 179	<b>2 210</b>
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4	283	190	<b>473</b>	359	302	<b>661</b>	240	253	<b>493</b>	214	293	<b>507</b>	1 097	1 038	<b>2 134</b>
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3	368	346	<b>714</b>	540	512	<b>1 052</b>	400	397	<b>797</b>	485	614	<b>1 099</b>	1 794	1 869	<b>3 663</b>
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4	407	431	<b>838</b>	694	784	<b>1 478</b>	425	486	<b>911</b>	207	248	<b>455</b>	1 733	1 950	<b>3 682</b>
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)	773	900	<b>1 674</b>	1 405	1 463	<b>2 868</b>	924	935	<b>1 859</b>	655	750	<b>1 405</b>	3 758	4 049	<b>7 806</b>
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)	108	92	<b>200</b>	78	79	<b>158</b>	48	60	<b>108</b>	61	79	<b>140</b>	296	310	<b>605</b>
NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2	11	4	<b>14</b>	8	3	<b>10</b>	2	*	<b>3</b>	7	3	<b>10</b>	27	10	<b>37</b>
NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3	10	2	<b>13</b>	11	11	<b>22</b>	4	2	<b>6</b>	13	3	<b>16</b>	38	18	<b>56</b>
NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4	10	7	<b>17</b>	31	11	<b>42</b>	8	9	<b>17</b>	23	7	<b>30</b>	73	33	<b>106</b>
N4/NTC 4	7	7	<b>14</b>	17	7	<b>24</b>	19	4	<b>22</b>	13	2	<b>15</b>	56	20	<b>76</b>
N5/NTC 5	6	7	<b>12</b>	14	10	<b>24</b>	10	10	<b>20</b>	6	6	<b>12</b>	36	33	<b>69</b>
N6/NTC 6	3	6	<b>9</b>	26	22	<b>48</b>	21	12	<b>33</b>	25	3	<b>28</b>	75	44	<b>119</b>
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	2	3	<b>5</b>	10	7	<b>17</b>	5	11	<b>16</b>	16	5	<b>20</b>	33	25	<b>58</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex (concluded), 2012

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20-24			25-34			35-44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total									
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	4	2	6	12	12	24	5	5	10	11	19	31	32	39	71
Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	28	60	88	87	117	204	63	70	134	37	38	76	215	286	502
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	49	52	101	200	257	457	169	215	384	173	226	399	592	750	1 342
Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)	8	14	22	49	56	105	49	51	99	55	53	108	160	174	335
Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral)	7	*	8	18	14	33	17	15	32	18	25	42	61	54	115
Bachelors Degree	25	40	65	111	94	205	119	91	210	166	145	311	421	370	792
Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma	4	2	6	13	20	32	13	18	30	38	30	68	68	69	137
Honours Degree	5	4	9	16	44	60	31	52	83	64	37	102	116	138	254
Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)	*	*	2	17	14	31	32	25	57	59	28	87	108	69	177
Other	13	11	24	22	9	30	18	8	26	10	12	21	62	39	101
Do not know	3	4	7	30	7	37	23	12	35	71	73	144	128	96	223
Unspecified	13	15	28	13	15	28	6	6	11	20	26	47	52	62	114
<b>Total population aged 20 years and older</b>	<b>2 507</b>	<b>2 459</b>	<b>4 967</b>	<b>4 541</b>	<b>4 468</b>	<b>9 010</b>	<b>3 435</b>	<b>3 606</b>	<b>7 041</b>	<b>4 620</b>	<b>6 014</b>	<b>10 634</b>	<b>15 104</b>	<b>16 547</b>	<b>31 651</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 2. Education

### 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	257	702	109	232	691	364	475	360	375	3 564
	Some difficulty	9	23	4	17	61	19	26	15	31	204
	A lot of difficulty	10	18	*	14	92	12	16	21	40	226
	Unable to do	39	208	41	42	232	121	44	131	213	1 070
	<b>Total</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>1 077</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>5 064</b>
Reading	No difficulty	235	576	60	171	542	255	304	213	240	2 595
	Some difficulty	13	70	16	32	95	39	110	55	68	497
	A lot of difficulty	18	53	14	31	139	38	56	48	70	467
	Unable to do	50	252	65	70	301	178	90	210	282	1 498
	<b>Total</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>1 077</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>5 058</b>
Filling in a form	No difficulty	175	308	37	110	274	149	201	90	136	1 480
	Some difficulty	37	136	15	58	133	57	126	63	80	704
	A lot of difficulty	20	121	11	37	221	73	79	79	107	747
	Unable to do	83	386	92	99	449	229	154	294	336	2 122
	<b>Total</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>1 077</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>658</b>	<b>5 054</b>
Writing a letter	No difficulty	207	544	55	173	497	218	291	195	235	2 415
	Some difficulty	27	75	15	37	102	41	94	42	58	492
	A lot of difficulty	17	65	11	26	153	45	62	57	74	510
	Unable to do	64	267	75	69	325	205	113	231	292	1 641
	<b>Total</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>1 078</b>	<b>509</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>5 058</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Calculating change	No difficulty	260	758	103	240	694	408	430	414	457	3 763
	Some difficulty	16	54	15	23	118	30	51	31	52	390
	A lot of difficulty	12	18	7	10	110	13	27	16	43	256
	Unable to do	29	121	30	31	154	59	51	64	105	644
	<b>Total</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>1 076</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>5 054</b>
Reading road signs	No difficulty	252	470	68	205	473	277	368	313	275	2 702
	Some difficulty	16	122	12	27	155	46	84	52	72	585
	A lot of difficulty	11	78	7	26	149	29	40	28	69	436
	Unable to do	35	280	69	46	293	157	65	133	241	1 318
	<b>Total</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>1 069</b>	<b>509</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>656</b>	<b>5 041</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>		<b>366</b>	<b>1 005</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>1 232</b>	<b>549</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>5 611</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older</b>		<b>4 329</b>	<b>4 405</b>	<b>805</b>	<b>1 974</b>	<b>6 925</b>	<b>2 474</b>	<b>9 473</b>	<b>2 770</b>	<b>3 661</b>	<b>36 815</b>

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 2. Education

### 2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing his/her name	Male	24	93	112	21	23	68	37	47	69	493
	Female	35	156	273	25	49	84	49	119	216	1 006
	<b>Total</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>1 500</b>
Reading	Male	55	181	181	47	51	137	139	126	135	1 053
	Female	53	227	399	52	81	154	130	205	289	1 590
	<b>Total</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>581</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>330</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>2 643</b>
Filling in a form	Male	29	214	182	34	29	96	74	63	112	832
	Female	34	266	415	53	70	136	116	150	269	1 507
	<b>Total</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>596</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>381</b>	<b>2 339</b>
Writing a letter	Male	40	163	164	46	50	120	134	118	134	970
	Female	41	212	371	49	83	135	122	195	286	1 492
	<b>Total</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>2 462</b>
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	66	310	276	56	78	170	181	179	182	1 499
	Female	73	334	527	62	115	189	178	257	340	2 075
	<b>Total</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>803</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>358</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>523</b>	<b>3 574</b>
Reading road signs	Male	26	85	105	23	25	45	53	37	56	454
	Female	30	108	277	29	39	57	77	75	145	837
	<b>Total</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1 291</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>	Male	189	502	470	80	146	270	361	235	277	2 531
	Female	177	503	762	82	176	279	353	309	439	3 080
	<b>Total</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>1 005</b>	<b>1 232</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>549</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>5 611</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province (concluded), 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	2 050	2 060	3 150	391	940	1 232	4 859	1 332	1 678	17 691
	Female	2 279	2 345	3 775	414	1 034	1 242	4 614	1 439	1 983	19 124
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4 329</b>	<b>4 405</b>	<b>6 925</b>	<b>805</b>	<b>1 974</b>	<b>2 474</b>	<b>9 473</b>	<b>2 770</b>	<b>3 661</b>	<b>36 815</b>

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 2. Education

### 2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Writing his/her name	Male	458	34	*	*	493
	Female	948	45	10	4	1 006
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 406</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 500</b>
Reading	Male	988	61	*	3	1 053
	Female	1 500	71	15	4	1 590
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 487</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2 643</b>
Filling in a form	Male	793	36	*	2	832
	Female	1 436	54	13	4	1 507
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 229</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2 339</b>
Writing a letter	Male	916	50	*	3	970
	Female	1 416	60	13	4	1 492
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 333</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2 462</b>
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	1 421	74	*	*	1 499
	Female	1 958	95	17	4	2 075
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 379</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3 574</b>
Reading road signs	Male	419	33	*	*	454
	Female	778	44	11	4	837
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 197</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1 291</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>	Male	2 318	174	18	21	2 531
	Female	2 807	199	48	26	3 080
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 125</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>5 611</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex (concluded), 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	13 723	1 626	515	1 828	17 691
	Female	14 868	1 783	510	1 963	19 124
	<b>Total</b>	<b>28 591</b>	<b>3 409</b>	<b>1 025</b>	<b>3 791</b>	<b>36 815</b>

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 2. Education

### 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55+	Total
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	339	141	204	187	294	321	382	406	1 292	<b>3 564</b>
	Some difficulty	*	6	4	9	10	13	19	18	122	<b>204</b>
	A lot of difficulty	3	3	*	4	14	15	15	20	150	<b>226</b>
	Unable to do	18	24	29	29	56	53	73	104	684	<b>1 070</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>548</b>	<b>2 248</b>	<b>5 064</b>
Reading	No difficulty	306	119	153	136	209	235	277	306	854	<b>2 595</b>
	Some difficulty	19	12	27	27	37	39	53	54	228	<b>497</b>
	A lot of difficulty	11	10	15	21	39	37	37	39	258	<b>467</b>
	Unable to do	25	32	42	44	88	89	121	148	907	<b>1 498</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>548</b>	<b>2 247</b>	<b>5 058</b>
Filling in a form	No difficulty	184	69	85	74	124	137	169	185	453	<b>1 480</b>
	Some difficulty	60	24	55	38	68	56	65	77	261	<b>704</b>
	A lot of difficulty	43	24	30	43	50	57	81	75	345	<b>747</b>
	Unable to do	73	56	67	75	131	152	175	209	1 186	<b>2 122</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>2 245</b>	<b>5 054</b>
Writing a letter	No difficulty	293	114	142	130	185	208	269	285	789	<b>2 415</b>
	Some difficulty	16	13	30	27	44	47	49	50	216	<b>492</b>
	A lot of difficulty	20	13	18	24	43	35	41	49	266	<b>510</b>
	Unable to do	32	33	46	48	102	111	130	162	976	<b>1 641</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>2 247</b>	<b>5 058</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group (concluded), 2012

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55+	Total
Calculating change	No difficulty	318	142	186	185	288	318	397	434	1 495	<b>3 763</b>
	Some difficulty	14	9	19	17	24	28	28	37	216	<b>390</b>
	A lot of difficulty	9	5	7	7	24	11	12	22	159	<b>256</b>
	Unable to do	20	19	25	20	37	44	49	55	376	<b>644</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>487</b>	<b>548</b>	<b>2 245</b>	<b>5 054</b>
Reading road signs	No difficulty	250	105	148	145	214	233	301	323	983	<b>2 702</b>
	Some difficulty	45	24	26	24	40	53	55	63	255	<b>585</b>
	A lot of difficulty	25	7	14	18	35	27	32	40	237	<b>436</b>
	Unable to do	38	38	46	41	81	88	99	120	765	<b>1 318</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>358</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>2 240</b>	<b>5 041</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>		<b>400</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>532</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>2 402</b>	<b>5 611</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older</b>		<b>5 164</b>	<b>4 967</b>	<b>4 708</b>	<b>4 302</b>	<b>3 884</b>	<b>3 157</b>	<b>2 581</b>	<b>2 259</b>	<b>5 793</b>	<b>36 815</b>

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2012

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	00–04	1 588	2 811	*	108	4 507
	05–06	1 593	159	*	41	1 794
	07–15	7 486	89	*	14	7 589
	16–20	3 131	1 143	*	25	4 299
	21–25	672	3 285	*	81	4 038
	26+	435	18 532	3	429	19 398
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14 905</b>	<b>26 018</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>41 625</b>
Coloured	00–04	124	292	*	6	422
	05–06	147	31	*	5	183
	07–15	779	17	*	*	797
	16–20	249	181	*	5	435
	21–25	33	355	*	8	396
	26+	46	2 378	*	60	2 483
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 377</b>	<b>3 254</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>4 716</b>
Indian/Asian	00–04	28	65	*	6	99
	05–06	28	5	*	*	33
	07–15	170	*	*	*	172
	16–20	69	39	*	*	111
	21–25	15	84	*	9	108
	26+	9	742	*	36	788
	<b>Total</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>938</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>1 311</b>

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group (concluded), 2012

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
White	00–04	150	112	*	5	267
	05–06	87	4	*	*	92
	07–15	528	*	*	*	531
	16–20	244	90	*	6	340
	21–25	74	218	*	4	296
	26+	62	2 984	*	52	3 097
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 145</b>	<b>3 408</b>	*	<b>70</b>	<b>4 622</b>
<b>Total</b>	00–04	<b>1 889</b>	<b>3 280</b>	*	<b>126</b>	<b>5 295</b>
	05–06	<b>1 855</b>	<b>200</b>	*	<b>47</b>	<b>2 102</b>
	07–15	<b>8 964</b>	<b>109</b>	*	<b>16</b>	<b>9 089</b>
	16–20	<b>3 694</b>	<b>1 452</b>	*	<b>39</b>	<b>5 185</b>
	21–25	<b>793</b>	<b>3 942</b>	*	<b>102</b>	<b>4 838</b>
	26+	<b>551</b>	<b>24 635</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>25 766</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17 746</b>	<b>33 618</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2012

Educational institution	Thousands																	
	05-06			07-15			16-20			21-25			26+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	216	193	409	22	33	55	11	3	14	*	*	1	*	*	3	250	231	481
School	736	685	1 422	4 406	4 449	8 855	1 708	1 584	3 292	186	119	305	18	8	26	7 053	6 846	13 899
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	*	*	1	*	4	6	3	9	13	6	12	18	11	38	49	22	64	86
Literacy classes	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	4	6	5	6	11
Higher Educational Institution	*	*	*	*	*	*	87	105	192	101	120	220	132	141	273	320	366	686
Further Education and Training College (FET)	*	*	*	*	*	1	52	60	112	80	81	161	44	43	88	176	186	362
Other College	*	*	*	*	*	1	13	25	38	31	29	61	17	26	43	62	80	143
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	1	5	3	8	3	*	5	*	*	2	*	5	10	14	11	25
Other than any of the above	*	*	1	13	6	19	9	6	15	6	9	14	*	4	5	30	25	55
Unspecified	6	15	22	8	9	18	5	5	10	7	4	11	26	22	49	53	56	109
<b>Total</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>1 855</b>	<b>4 456</b>	<b>4 507</b>	<b>8 964</b>	<b>1 893</b>	<b>1 801</b>	<b>3 694</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>793</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>7 986</b>	<b>7 871</b>	<b>15 856</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2012

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	69	55	12	28	73	27	128	45	43	<b>481</b>
School	1 253	2 125	298	691	3 110	917	2 460	1 191	1 855	<b>13 899</b>
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	4	16	1	7	15	12	15	6	10	<b>86</b>
Literacy classes	*	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>11</b>
Higher Educational Institution	96	48	6	40	108	36	283	29	41	<b>686</b>
Further Education and Training College (FET)	25	27	6	24	57	21	134	23	43	<b>362</b>
Other College	22	9	2	5	13	5	54	22	11	<b>143</b>
Home-based education/home schooling	2	6	*	*	2	*	11	1	*	<b>25</b>
Other than any of the above	12	9	1	1	5	4	17	*	4	<b>55</b>
Unspecified	15	13	1	5	22	2	35	3	13	<b>109</b>
<b>Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution</b>	<b>1 501</b>	<b>2 313</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>3 406</b>	<b>1 025</b>	<b>3 138</b>	<b>1 323</b>	<b>2 021</b>	<b>15 856</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2012

Educational institution	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	195	180	<b>374</b>	28	24	<b>52</b>	*	6	<b>7</b>	27	21	<b>48</b>	250	231	<b>481</b>
School	6 034	5 824	<b>11 857</b>	544	538	<b>1 082</b>	118	124	<b>242</b>	358	361	<b>718</b>	7 053	6 846	<b>13 899</b>
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	21	61	<b>82</b>	1	2	<b>4</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	22	64	<b>86</b>
Literacy classes	3	5	<b>8</b>	*	*	<b>3</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	6	<b>11</b>
Higher Educational Institution	198	231	<b>430</b>	30	32	<b>63</b>	13	22	<b>34</b>	78	81	<b>159</b>	320	366	<b>686</b>
Further Education and Training College (FET)	152	165	<b>317</b>	8	13	<b>21</b>	2	2	<b>4</b>	14	6	<b>20</b>	176	186	<b>362</b>
Other College	50	66	<b>117</b>	6	8	<b>14</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	5	6	<b>11</b>	62	80	<b>143</b>
Home-based education/home schooling	4	3	<b>7</b>	*	*	*	1	*	<b>2</b>	10	7	<b>17</b>	14	11	<b>25</b>
Other than any of the above	23	16	<b>39</b>	4	3	<b>6</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	2	6	<b>8</b>	30	25	<b>55</b>
Unspecified	40	47	<b>87</b>	5	3	<b>8</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	8	5	<b>13</b>	53	56	<b>109</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 719</b>	<b>6 598</b>	<b>13 317</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>1 253</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>7 986</b>	<b>7 871</b>	<b>15 856</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2012

Tuition fees	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	4 382	4 201	<b>8 583</b>	155	157	<b>312</b>	1	7	<b>8</b>	7	5	<b>11</b>	4 544	4 369	<b>8 914</b>
R1–R100	444	454	<b>897</b>	30	27	<b>57</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	*	*	<b>4</b>	477	484	<b>961</b>
R101–R200	322	312	<b>634</b>	40	41	<b>80</b>	*	*	<b>1</b>	*	*	<b>*</b>	363	353	<b>715</b>
R201–R300	177	162	<b>338</b>	49	48	<b>97</b>	6	5	<b>11</b>	*	*	<b>8</b>	232	221	<b>453</b>
R301–R500	148	171	<b>319</b>	67	62	<b>129</b>	11	10	<b>21</b>	13	8	<b>21</b>	239	250	<b>489</b>
R501–R1 000	182	189	<b>370</b>	75	78	<b>153</b>	34	30	<b>65</b>	17	23	<b>40</b>	309	320	<b>629</b>
R1 001–R2 000	140	157	<b>297</b>	47	48	<b>96</b>	20	18	<b>38</b>	14	18	<b>32</b>	222	242	<b>464</b>
R2 001–R3 000	97	95	<b>191</b>	15	9	<b>24</b>	3	11	<b>14</b>	23	15	<b>38</b>	138	130	<b>268</b>
R3 001–R4 000	110	100	<b>210</b>	23	21	<b>44</b>	6	5	<b>12</b>	22	18	<b>39</b>	161	145	<b>305</b>
R4 001–R8 000	256	269	<b>525</b>	41	47	<b>87</b>	12	15	<b>27</b>	112	93	<b>205</b>	420	423	<b>843</b>
R8 001–R12 000	144	169	<b>312</b>	26	25	<b>51</b>	11	15	<b>26</b>	54	67	<b>121</b>	235	275	<b>511</b>
R12 001–R16 000	66	87	<b>153</b>	11	12	<b>23</b>	5	11	<b>16</b>	56	47	<b>103</b>	138	157	<b>295</b>
R16 001–R20 000	46	66	<b>112</b>	10	13	<b>23</b>	5	7	<b>12</b>	43	38	<b>81</b>	104	124	<b>228</b>
More than R20 000	80	66	<b>145</b>	27	25	<b>51</b>	14	19	<b>34</b>	108	112	<b>220</b>	229	222	<b>451</b>
Do not know	59	49	<b>109</b>	10	7	<b>17</b>	4	*	<b>4</b>	11	30	<b>40</b>	83	87	<b>170</b>
Unspecified	69	53	<b>121</b>	4	4	<b>8</b>	2	*	<b>2</b>	17	13	<b>30</b>	91	70	<b>161</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 719</b>	<b>6 598</b>	<b>13 317</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>1 253</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>7 986</b>	<b>7 871</b>	<b>15 856</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2012

Tuition fees	Thousands										
	Pre-school	School	Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	Literacy classes	Higher Educational Institution	Further Education and Training College (FET)	Other College	Home-based education/ home schooling	Other than any of the above	Unspecified	Total
None	118	8 604	61	9	35	51	9	*	10	16	8 914
R1–R100	39	907	6	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	961
R101–R200	22	672	12	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	715
R201–R300	19	422	*	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	453
R301–R500	24	447	1	*	*	7	*	*	1	*	489
R501–R1 000	61	543	*	*	4	7	4	*	6	*	629
R1 001–R2 000	56	362	*	*	7	29	3	*	4	*	464
R2 001–R3 000	32	204	*	*	8	18	2	*	2	*	268
R3 001–R4 000	25	214	*	*	25	29	7	*	2	3	305
R4 001–R8 000	39	616	*	*	77	79	28	*	*	2	843
R8 001–R12 000	23	307	*	*	96	49	29	*	4	2	511
R12 001–R16 000	4	134	*	*	103	35	18	*	*	*	295
R16 001–R20 000	8	108	*	*	77	21	12	*	*	*	228
More than R20 000	7	210	*	*	192	21	18	*	*	*	451
Do not know	*	100	1	*	45	7	10	*	5	*	170
Unspecified	3	47	*	*	8	4	*	21	*	74	161
<b>Total</b>	<b>481</b>	<b>13 899</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>15 856</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2012

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	7
	Female	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	11
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>18</b>
School	Male	40	80	11	11	99	4	42	55	3	345
	Female	63	80	8	7	122	4	48	51	4	387
	<b>Total</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>732</b>
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	2
	Female	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	7
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>10</b>
Literacy classes	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
	Female	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>2</b>
Higher Educational Institution	Male	10	4	*	2	4	*	24	4	9	59
	Female	15	6	1	4	11	*	20	2	2	63
	<b>Total</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>122</b>
Further Education and Training College (FET)	Male	4	3	*	2	4	2	5	7	6	34
	Female	4	3	1	4	10	3	7	2	*	36
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>70</b>
Other College	Male	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	9
	Female	6	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	11
	<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>20</b>

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province (concluded), 2012

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Other than any of the above	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
	<b>Total</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6
Unspecified	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	1
	<b>Total</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	1
<b>Total</b>	Male	61	88	11	16	113	8	77	70	19	462
	Female	90	96	10	17	150	10	76	61	9	518
	<b>Total</b>	151	184	21	33	262	18	153	131	28	980

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2012

Kind of problem experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Lack of books	41	186	10	42	235	72	113	57	215	<b>972</b>
Poor quality of teaching	30	45	6	17	75	24	59	32	35	<b>325</b>
Lack of teachers	24	91	4	12	182	20	37	29	35	<b>436</b>
Facilities in bad condition	31	113	11	28	231	34	47	50	39	<b>584</b>
Fees too high	73	66	6	11	104	45	197	40	34	<b>575</b>
Classes too large/too many learners	87	70	9	15	230	52	135	34	46	<b>679</b>
Teachers are often absent from school	41	33	5	14	66	41	54	19	28	<b>302</b>
Teachers were involved in a strike	15	37	2	7	26	7	17	2	18	<b>130</b>
Other	14	5	1	2	29	6	14	18	22	<b>112</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>1 178</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>673</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>4 115</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province, 2012

School grade	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Grade R/0	61	135	11	36	138	57	97	51	104	<b>690</b>
Grade 1	117	189	24	65	319	74	232	108	129	<b>1 258</b>
Grade 2	104	163	23	55	238	76	189	101	120	<b>1 069</b>
Grade 3	87	169	27	47	231	85	207	83	115	<b>1 051</b>
Grade 4	94	157	27	50	223	69	172	94	128	<b>1 014</b>
Grade 5	108	158	25	54	251	73	203	99	134	<b>1 105</b>
Grade 6	109	179	26	53	247	74	218	97	127	<b>1 130</b>
Grade 7	99	168	27	54	257	74	206	92	124	<b>1 103</b>
Grade 8	110	180	24	56	251	73	179	105	164	<b>1 140</b>
Grade 9	108	168	21	64	263	76	208	97	227	<b>1 233</b>
Grade 10	79	196	29	66	257	87	200	79	197	<b>1 190</b>
Grade 11	87	152	21	46	252	41	172	95	160	<b>1 027</b>
Grade 12/Matric	58	96	12	39	147	47	137	77	109	<b>722</b>
NC (V) Level 2 (N1/NTC 1)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>3</b>
NC (V) Level 3 (N2/NTC 2)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>3</b>
NC (V) Level 4 (N3/NTC 3)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>3</b>
Other	9	*	*	*	10	3	6	*	4	<b>35</b>
Unspecified	21	11	*	6	25	5	33	11	12	<b>124</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 253</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>3 110</b>	<b>917</b>	<b>2 460</b>	<b>1 191</b>	<b>1 855</b>	<b>13 899</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2012

Province	Thousands			Total
	Attend	Do not attend	Unspecified	
Western Cape	208	318	8	534
Eastern Cape	274	451	11	736
Northern Cape	31	91	1	123
Free State	129	147	5	281
KwaZulu-Natal	290	749	53	1 092
North West	129	264	6	399
Gauteng	468	556	16	1 040
Mpumalanga	127	314	5	446
Limpopo	232	390	21	644
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>1 889</b>	<b>3 280</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>5 295</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2012

Population group and sex		Thousands			
		Attend	Do not attend	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	779	1 433	58	2 269
	Female	809	1 378	51	2 238
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 588</b>	<b>2 811</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>4 507</b>
Coloured	Male	69	140	3	212
	Female	55	152	3	210
	<b>Total</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>422</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	15	34	*	50
	Female	13	32	5	49
	<b>Total</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>99</b>
White	Male	80	53	*	136
	Female	70	59	*	131
	<b>Total</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>267</b>
<b>Total</b>	Male	<b>942</b>	<b>1 660</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>2 668</b>
	Female	<b>947</b>	<b>1 620</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>2 628</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 889</b>	<b>3 280</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>5 295</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 4. Medical aid coverage

### 4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2012

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Covered	Black African	162	392	89	293	596	362	1 652	390	367	4 303
	Coloured	558	84	67	14	60	6	185	7	3	984
	Indian/Asian	14	13	*	6	350	2	137	18	*	540
	White	750	223	61	181	264	126	1 613	175	64	3 458
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>494</b>	<b>1 270</b>	<b>496</b>	<b>3 588</b>	<b>591</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>9 285</b>
Not Covered	Black African	1 523	5 408	530	2 157	8 298	2 955	7 876	3 377	4 921	37 044
	Coloured	2 573	349	377	29	87	36	232	13	17	3 714
	Indian/Asian	27	17	1	4	554	5	122	18	8	755
	White	271	62	20	49	71	33	530	62	47	1 145
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4 394</b>	<b>5 836</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>2 239</b>	<b>9 010</b>	<b>3 029</b>	<b>8 760</b>	<b>3 469</b>	<b>4 993</b>	<b>42 658</b>
Do not know	Black African	*	*	*	*	9	3	27	*	4	47
	White	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
	<b>Total</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	1
Unspecified	Black African	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	3
	Coloured	2	1	1	*	9	3	30	1	4	51
	Indian/Asian	13	30	4	14	45	18	76	11	20	232
	White	9	1	3	*	*	*	3	1	*	17
	<b>Total</b>	*	*	*	*	11	*	3	2	*	15

## 4. Medical aid coverage

### 4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group (concluded), 2012

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
	Black African	1 699	5 831	623	2 463	8 949	3 338	9 631	3 779	5 312	<b>41 625</b>
	Coloured	3 140	434	448	43	147	42	420	20	20	<b>4 716</b>
	Indian/Asian	41	30	1	9	914	7	263	38	9	<b>1 311</b>
	White	1 024	291	81	233	335	159	2 150	238	111	<b>4 622</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 904</b>	<b>6 586</b>	<b>1 153</b>	<b>2 749</b>	<b>10 346</b>	<b>3 547</b>	<b>12 464</b>	<b>4 075</b>	<b>5 452</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 4. Medical aid coverage

### 4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2012

Population group and sex		Thousands				
		Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	2 098	18 027	24	110	20 260
	Female	2 204	19 016	22	122	21 365
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4 303</b>	<b>37 044</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>41 625</b>
Coloured	Male	476	1 799	*	8	2 283
	Female	508	1 915	*	10	2 433
	<b>Total</b>	<b>984</b>	<b>3 714</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>4 716</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	270	380	*	9	659
	Female	271	375	*	7	652
	<b>Total</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1 311</b>
White	Male	1 661	579	3	9	2 251
	Female	1 798	566	*	7	2 371
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 458</b>	<b>1 145</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>4 622</b>
<b>Total</b>	Male	4 504	20 785	28	135	<b>25 453</b>
	Female	4 781	21 873	23	146	<b>26 822</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9 285</b>	<b>42 658</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 4. Medical aid coverage

### 4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2012

Age group	Thousands				Total
	Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Unspecified	
00–09	1 508	8 751	8	106	10 372
10–19	1 487	8 727	14	24	10 252
20–29	1 213	8 416	14	31	9 674
30–39	1 613	6 520	4	49	8 186
40–49	1 465	4 239	5	29	5 739
50–59	1 070	2 949	4	19	4 041
60+	929	3 056	2	24	4 011
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 285</b>	<b>42 658</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.1 Population who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview, by province, 2012

Province	Thousands				
	People who were ill/injured	People who were not ill/injured	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Western Cape	740	5 161	*	2	5 904
Eastern Cape	552	6 031	*	*	6 586
Northern Cape	109	1 044	*	*	1 153
Free State	306	2 439	*	3	2 749
KwaZulu-Natal	611	9 725	*	6	10 346
North West	330	3 215	*	*	3 547
Gauteng	1 327	11 118	8	11	12 464
Mpumalanga	360	3 709	*	5	4 075
Limpopo	473	4 972	*	7	5 452
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>4 808</b>	<b>47 413</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>52 275</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.2 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2012

Province	Thousands				Total
	Consulted	Not consulted	Do not know	Unspecified	
Western Cape	482	247	11	11	740
Eastern Cape	426	116	10	10	552
Northern Cape	85	23	1	1	109
Free State	232	72	2	2	306
KwaZulu-Natal	442	150	19	19	611
North West	259	70	*	*	330
Gauteng	995	311	21	21	1 327
Mpumalanga	274	75	11	11	360
Limpopo	329	139	5	5	473
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>3 523</b>	<b>1 203</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>4 808</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.3 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2012

Population group an sex		Thousands				
		Consulted	Not consulted	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	1 069	379	22	22	1 470
	Female	1 540	486	29	29	2 056
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 609</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>3 526</b>
Coloured	Male	164	80	3	3	247
	Female	189	115	3	3	307
	<b>Total</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>554</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	41	8	*	*	49
	Female	53	9	4	4	66
	<b>Total</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>115</b>
White	Male	222	65	9	9	296
	Female	245	61	11	11	317
	<b>Total</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>613</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>1 495</b>	<b>532</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>2 062</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>2 028</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>2 746</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 523</b>	<b>1 203</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>4 808</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.4 The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2012

Place of consultation		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Public sector	Public hospital	272	144	22	69	243	77	410	89	124	1 450
	Public clinic	565	1 142	172	504	1 618	715	2 150	721	1 085	8 670
	Other in public sector	*	8	*	7	16	5	5	4	4	49
	<b>Total</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>1 294</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>1 877</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>2 564</b>	<b>814</b>	<b>1 212</b>	<b>10 170</b>
Private sector	Private hospital	83	13	1	22	69	20	167	8	8	391
	Private clinic	34	4	14	8	84	19	139	22	21	345
	Private doctor/specialist	627	298	85	225	438	241	1 209	226	134	3 483
	Traditional healer	*	*	*	2	14	2	8	3	3	34
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	5	*	*	*	*	16	7	4	37
	Pharmacy/chemist	21	11	*	2	6	2	26	3	*	73
	Health facility provided by employer	*	*	*	*	1	12	*	*	*	17
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	7
	Other in private sector	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>771</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>1 567</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>4 389</b>
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	10	5	*	3	14	9	21	4	6	72
	<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2012

Place of consultation		Thousands			
		Covered	Not Covered	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public hospital	140	1 309	*	1 450
	Public clinic	485	8 171	*	8 670
	Other in public sector	3	47	*	49
	<b>Total</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>9 528</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>10 170</b>
Private sector	Private hospital	331	61	*	391
	Private clinic	207	138	*	345
	Private doctor/specialist	2 337	1 144	2	3 483
	Traditional healer	5	29	*	34
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	4	32	1	37
	Pharmacy/chemist	31	41	*	73
	Health facility provided by employer	9	8	*	17
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	3	4	*	7
	Other in private sector	2	1	*	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 929</b>	<b>1 457</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4 389</b>
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	15	49	*	72
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 571</b>	<b>11 034</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2012

Place of consultation		Thousands							Total
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Do not know	Unspecified	
Public sector	Public hospital	802	244	93	61	86	3	7	1 295
	Public clinic	4 404	1 728	624	406	611	5	46	7 824
	Other in public sector	21	17	7	1	1	*	*	46
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 226</b>	<b>1 989</b>	<b>723</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>9 165</b>
Private sector	Private hospital	318	23	10	7	6	*	*	368
	Private clinic	241	36	12	6	14	*	*	312
	Private doctor/specialist	3 114	132	23	14	20	*	15	3 320
	Traditional healer	23	4	*	*	*	*	*	30
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	30	*	*	*	*	*	*	34
	Pharmacy/chemist	64	3	*	*	*	*	*	68
	Health facility provided by employer	15	*	*	*	*	*	*	15
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	7
	Other in private sector	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 811</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>4 156</b>
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	11
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Total number of households (RSA)</b>		<b>9 096</b>	<b>2 210</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>748</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>1 280</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit to a health facility, by population group and sex, 2012

Population group and sex		Thousands							Total
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Do not know	Unspecified	
Black African	Male	3 685	1 034	385	233	338	5	37	5 716
	Female	2 941	914	315	204	322	5	27	4 727
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6 626</b>	<b>1 947</b>	<b>699</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>10 444</b>
Coloured	Male	491	70	24	18	31	*	1	636
	Female	278	54	17	19	25	*	*	393
	<b>Total</b>	<b>769</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1 028</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	198	28	8	*	6	*	3	244
	Female	64	14	2	*	*	*	*	85
	<b>Total</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>329</b>
White	Male	994	59	18	6	13	*	6	1 098
	Female	396	17	4	10	5	*	*	433
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 390</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1 532</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>5 368</b>	<b>1 191</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>7 694</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>3 679</b>	<b>999</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>5 638</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9 047</b>	<b>2 190</b>	<b>773</b>	<b>495</b>	<b>742</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>13 332</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.8 People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2012

Reason for not consulting a health worker	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	14	30	44	*	4	6	*	*	*	3	3	6	19	38	57
Too far	4	5	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	5	9
Not necessary/problem not serious enough	83	99	183	6	8	15	*	*	*	12	11	23	103	119	223
Self medicated/treated myself	255	322	577	71	98	170	6	8	14	42	43	85	375	471	846
Fear of stigmatization	*	3	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	4
Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	8	8	16	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	11	10	21
Unspecified	13	18	31	*	3	4	*	*	*	5	*	7	18	23	42
<b>Total</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>532</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>1 203</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 5. Health

### 5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2012

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Diabetes	Male	84	68	12	28	116	28	208	32	27	604
	Female	122	125	21	50	222	42	206	51	36	875
	<b>Total</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>1 478</b>
Cancer	Male	10	3	1	2	10	3	67	3	*	101
	Female	17	9	2	6	22	8	53	9	3	130
	<b>Total</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>231</b>
HIV and AIDS	Male	10	48	6	24	83	32	107	27	21	357
	Female	33	102	8	39	192	49	115	53	29	621
	<b>Total</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>978</b>
Hypertension/high blood pressure	Male	190	120	41	84	161	104	424	81	59	1 263
	Female	368	379	85	203	476	209	623	187	147	2 677
	<b>Total</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>499</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>1 047</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>3 940</b>
Arthritis	Male	34	40	7	16	66	15	106	13	10	307
	Female	108	150	20	58	283	47	240	58	21	985
	<b>Total</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>1 292</b>
Other	Male	86	89	16	30	76	35	133	31	32	529
	Female	109	102	17	33	92	32	142	39	38	604
	<b>Total</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>1 133</b>
Asthma	Male	92	59	10	18	111	20	195	32	23	560
	Female	149	87	15	23	159	42	192	51	32	752
	<b>Total</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>1 311</b>

## 5. Health

### 5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province (concluded), 2012

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Total population	Male	2 809	3 197	568	1 345	4 865	1 769	6 365	1 970	2 565	25 453
	Female	3 095	3 389	585	1 404	5 481	1 778	6 099	2 104	2 887	26 822
	Total	5 904	6 586	1 153	2 749	10 346	3 547	12 464	4 075	5 452	52 275

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2012

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Seeing	Some difficulty	236	344	77	246	460	216	925	179	198	2 881
	A lot of difficulty	57	32	11	21	70	29	70	43	28	362
	Unable to do	12	10	3	6	15	5	13	8	9	82
	<b>Total</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>1 009</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>3 325</b>
Hearing	Some difficulty	79	96	21	61	143	61	184	51	71	766
	A lot of difficulty	17	23	3	8	25	14	33	15	10	149
	Unable to do	10	9	*	3	7	4	5	5	8	51
	<b>Total</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>966</b>
Walking	Some difficulty	78	88	11	47	138	40	153	31	83	669
	A lot of difficulty	48	38	12	21	51	18	28	26	23	264
	Unable to do	20	21	5	6	28	11	42	13	16	163
	<b>Total</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>1 097</b>
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	60	120	15	85	124	111	114	48	45	723
	A lot of difficulty	29	58	6	22	48	60	19	21	17	279
	Unable to do	9	17	2	5	18	8	11	5	10	85
	<b>Total</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>1 087</b>
Self-care	Some difficulty	64	113	20	39	185	50	145	46	103	765
	A lot of difficulty	22	48	10	23	70	28	34	28	49	313
	Unable to do	19	59	16	17	70	26	35	37	34	314
	<b>Total</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>1 393</b>

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province (concluded), 2012

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Communication	Some difficulty	30	34	2	9	56	8	52	8	17	214
	A lot of difficulty	8	16	2	4	15	*	6	2	2	58
	Unable to do	7	11	1	4	17	4	13	8	8	73
	<b>Total</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>345</b>
<b>Total aged 5 years and older</b>		<b>5 370</b>	<b>5 850</b>	<b>1 030</b>	<b>2 467</b>	<b>9 253</b>	<b>3 148</b>	<b>11 424</b>	<b>3 629</b>	<b>4 808</b>	<b>46 980</b>

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2012

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Seeing	Some difficulty	813	1 369	<b>2 182</b>	78	119	<b>197</b>	31	42	<b>72</b>	203	227	<b>430</b>	1 124	1 757	<b>2 881</b>
	A lot of difficulty	103	169	<b>272</b>	18	29	<b>47</b>	5	7	<b>11</b>	15	17	<b>32</b>	140	222	<b>362</b>
	Unable to do	37	25	<b>62</b>	6	8	<b>14</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	*	3	<b>3</b>	45	37	<b>82</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>1 564</b>	<b>2 516</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>1 308</b>	<b>2 016</b>	<b>3 325</b>
Hearing	Some difficulty	243	331	<b>573</b>	24	28	<b>52</b>	5	12	<b>17</b>	63	60	<b>123</b>	335	431	<b>766</b>
	A lot of difficulty	41	63	<b>104</b>	8	8	<b>16</b>	*	*	<b>2</b>	7	20	<b>27</b>	57	92	<b>149</b>
	Unable to do	20	19	<b>38</b>	6	4	<b>9</b>	*	*	<b>*</b>	1	*	<b>3</b>	26	25	<b>51</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>303</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>548</b>	<b>966</b>
Walking	Some difficulty	181	311	<b>492</b>	24	28	<b>51</b>	9	14	<b>23</b>	37	65	<b>102</b>	251	418	<b>669</b>
	A lot of difficulty	85	112	<b>197</b>	16	22	<b>38</b>	*	*	<b>3</b>	8	19	<b>27</b>	110	154	<b>264</b>
	Unable to do	55	64	<b>119</b>	13	6	<b>19</b>	*	*	<b>*</b>	16	9	<b>24</b>	85	79	<b>163</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>808</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>446</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>1 097</b>
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	252	318	<b>570</b>	24	32	<b>55</b>	7	8	<b>15</b>	34	48	<b>83</b>	317	406	<b>723</b>
	A lot of difficulty	114	123	<b>237</b>	14	12	<b>25</b>	2	*	<b>5</b>	4	8	<b>12</b>	135	145	<b>279</b>
	Unable to do	42	30	<b>72</b>	7	2	<b>9</b>	*	*	<b>*</b>	*	4	<b>4</b>	49	36	<b>85</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>587</b>	<b>1 087</b>
Self-care	Some difficulty	300	326	<b>626</b>	25	33	<b>58</b>	9	8	<b>17</b>	36	29	<b>65</b>	369	396	<b>765</b>
	A lot of difficulty	147	136	<b>282</b>	10	7	<b>17</b>	*	2	<b>3</b>	5	5	<b>10</b>	164	150	<b>313</b>
	Unable to do	153	125	<b>278</b>	14	9	<b>23</b>	*	*	<b>*</b>	7	4	<b>11</b>	175	139	<b>314</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>601</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>1 187</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>708</b>	<b>684</b>	<b>1 393</b>

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex (concluded), 2012

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Communication	Some difficulty	84	69	153	14	8	22	*	3	4	17	19	36	115	99	214
	A lot of difficulty	28	21	49	4	2	6	*	*	*	3	*	4	35	24	58
	Unable to do	34	27	60	4	2	6	*	*	*	*	4	6	40	33	73
	<b>Total</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>345</b>
<b>Total aged 5 years and older</b>		<b>17 991</b>	<b>19 127</b>	<b>37 118</b>	<b>2 071</b>	<b>2 224</b>	<b>4 294</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>603</b>	<b>1 212</b>	<b>2 115</b>	<b>2 240</b>	<b>4 356</b>	<b>22 786</b>	<b>24 194</b>	<b>46 980</b>

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

Only individuals aged five years or older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2012

Assistive devices		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses	Male	409	143	53	88	239	111	869	94	70	2 074
	Female	598	237	80	125	342	147	1 068	145	98	2 840
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 006</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>1 937</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>4 914</b>
Hearing aid	Male	8	3	1	2	3	2	19	3	*	42
	Female	13	4	1	2	5	2	27	3	3	60
	<b>Total</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>102</b>
Walking stick/walking frame	Male	15	29	4	9	20	10	15	10	10	122
	Female	28	28	4	12	49	15	31	16	21	203
	<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>325</b>
A wheelchair	Male	13	7	*	2	6	2	15	4	4	54
	Female	10	5	1	3	8	2	14	3	4	48
	<b>Total</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>101</b>
Chronic medication	Male	299	253	48	125	271	142	355	125	64	1 683
	Female	477	514	88	230	624	237	506	252	115	3 042
	<b>Total</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>895</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>861</b>	<b>377</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>4 725</b>
Other assistive devices	Male	4	3	*	*	5	*	4	2	*	20
	Female	3	2	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	19
	<b>Total</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>Total aged 5 years and older</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>2 550</b>	<b>2 804</b>	<b>503</b>	<b>1 197</b>	<b>4 317</b>	<b>1 568</b>	<b>5 854</b>	<b>1 753</b>	<b>2 239</b>	<b>22 786</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>2 820</b>	<b>3 046</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>1 270</b>	<b>4 936</b>	<b>1 580</b>	<b>5 570</b>	<b>1 875</b>	<b>2 569</b>	<b>24 194</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 370</b>	<b>5 850</b>	<b>1 030</b>	<b>2 467</b>	<b>9 253</b>	<b>3 148</b>	<b>11 424</b>	<b>3 629</b>	<b>4 808</b>	<b>46 980</b>

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Only individuals over the age of five years are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 7. Social welfare

### 7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2012

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	182	1 208	115	400	1 665	551	862	639	947	6 569
	Female	224	1 292	117	436	1 888	582	1 006	721	1 099	7 365
	<b>Total</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>2 501</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>836</b>	<b>3 552</b>	<b>1 134</b>	<b>1 869</b>	<b>1 360</b>	<b>2 046</b>	<b>13 934</b>
Coloured	Male	344	62	65	3	8	7	36	3	*	527
	Female	392	68	78	5	10	8	28	*	*	592
	<b>Total</b>	<b>737</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 118</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	*	*	*	*	55	*	4	*	*	61
	Female	*	*	*	*	90	*	12	*	*	103
	<b>Total</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>164</b>
White	Male	16	11	2	3	8	2	48	1	4	96
	Female	31	12	3	8	9	5	55	7	4	134
	<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>230</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>1 281</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>1 735</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>7 252</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>1 373</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>1 997</b>	<b>596</b>	<b>1 101</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>8 195</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 189</b>	<b>2 653</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>855</b>	<b>3 732</b>	<b>1 157</b>	<b>2 052</b>	<b>1 374</b>	<b>2 056</b>	<b>15 447</b>

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 7. Social welfare

### 7.2 Population younger than 22 years not living with one or more of their biological parents and that has been placed by the court in the care of an individual in this household for the purposes of foster care, by sex and province, 2012

Province	Thousands		
	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	19	18	37
Eastern Cape	47	47	94
Northern Cape	10	7	18
Free State	22	17	39
KwaZulu-Natal	33	25	58
North West	19	21	40
Gauteng	38	28	66
Mpumalanga	8	8	16
Limpopo	24	22	46
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>414</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Totals exclude unspecified foster care or cases where biological parent status could not be determined.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 8.1.1 All population groups, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 215	2 671	5 032	17	8 936
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	418	387	365	*	1 171
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	152	322	159	*	633
Cluster house in complex	12	32	76	*	120
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	10	93	187	*	291
Semi-detached house	28	96	88	*	212
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	431	41	34	*	507
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	671	32	28	*	733
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 027	179	97	*	1 304
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	384	36	24	*	443
Caravan/tent	3	*	*	*	4
Other	111	14	6	*	131
Unspecified	48	29	19	52	148
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 510</b>	<b>3 931</b>	<b>6 114</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 8.1.2 Black African population group, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 115	2 367	3 278	12	6 772
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	417	385	359	*	1 161
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	129	172	70	*	370
Cluster house in complex	9	18	20	*	47
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	3	34	88	*	126
Semi-detached house	18	27	19	*	64
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	421	28	24	*	474
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	617	24	24	*	664
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 001	170	92	*	1 264
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	358	21	20	*	400
Caravan/tent	3	*	*	*	4
Other	106	4	5	*	115
Unspecified	48	28	18	39	132
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 245</b>	<b>3 277</b>	<b>4 016</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>11 592</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 8.1.3 Other\*\* population groups, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	100	305	1 754	5	2 164
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	2	6	*	9
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	24	150	89	*	263
Cluster house in complex	*	14	56	*	73
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	58	99	*	166
Semi-detached house	10	69	68	*	148
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	11	13	10	*	34
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	54	9	5	*	68
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	26	9	5	*	40
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	26	14	3	*	44
Other	4	10	*	*	15
Unspecified	*	*	*	13	15
<b>Total</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>654</b>	<b>2 099</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>3 039</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

\*\* Other includes coloured, Asian/Indian and white.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	962	738	219	640	1 432	722	2 216	839	1 168	<b>8 936</b>
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	561	7	18	461	13	5	61	42	<b>1 171</b>
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	129	30	14	19	114	36	260	11	20	<b>633</b>
Cluster house in complex	26	5	2	*	13		66	2	2	<b>120</b>
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	30	18	4	4	23	9	200	4	*	<b>291</b>
Semi-detached house	129	36	10	6	16	1	13	*	*	<b>212</b>
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	13	18	4	19	51	24	328	13	37	<b>507</b>
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	113	33	3	56	28	70	399	15	16	<b>733</b>
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	135	110	20	64	207	179	462	85	42	<b>1 304</b>
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	46	58	3	9	109	37	87	41	53	<b>443</b>
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>4</b>
Other	25	8	9	2	*	4	79	*	*	<b>131</b>
Unspecified	10	14	2	4	49	7	39	15	10	<b>148</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	Borehole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Neighbour's tap	Public tap	Water-carrier/ Tanker	Borehole off site/ communal
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	4 921	2 230	144	46	251	884	82	114
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	17	172	6	25	41	475	32	25
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	563	34	*	*	*	32	*	*
Cluster house in complex	107	7	*	*	*	3	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	286	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Semi-detached house	180	25	*	1	*	5	*	*
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	109	340	7	1	3	31	*	6
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	79	546	*		22	70	7	*
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	68	450	11	1	86	624	49	8
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	128	186	30	4	7	69	5	6
Caravan/tent	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	32	29	*	2	*	58	8	*
Unspecified	13	33	*		12	56	11	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 504</b>	<b>4 055</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>2 307</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>165</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2012 (concluded)

Type of dwelling	Thousands						
	Flowing water/ Stream/ River	Dam/Pool/ Stagnant water	Well	Spring	Other	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	93	9	41	57	57	7	8 936
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	218	20	11	125	4	*	1 171
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	1	*	*	*	*	*	633
Cluster house in complex	*	*	*	*	*	*	120
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	*	*	*	*	3	291
Semi-detached house	*	*	*	*	*	*	212
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	5	*	*	*	*	*	507
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	*	*	*	*	*	*	733
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	4	*	*	*	*	*	1 304
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	5	*	*	*	*	*	443
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	131
Unspecified	8	*	*	7	*	*	148
<b>Total</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands								
	Rented	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/ financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	967	969	109	5 704	1 125	39	22		8 936
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	54	*	*	942	167	3	*	*	1 171
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	510	19	*	55	45	*	*	*	633
Cluster house in complex	45	28	*	33	4	*	*	*	120
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	153	49	6	70	6	*	*	*	291
Semi-detached house	58	29	3	97	23	2	*	*	212
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	326	4	1	86	88	*	*	*	507
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	455	2	*	123	142	11	*	*	733
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	195	*	*	719	367	19	*	*	1 304
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	308	7	*	10	119	*	*	*	443
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Other	27	*	*	9	91	*	*	*	131
Unspecified	65	12	*	52	15	*	*	3	148
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 163</b>	<b>1 124</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>7 901</b>	<b>2 194</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2012

Province	Thousands								
	Rented	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Western Cape	441	262	23	663	220	7	3	*	1 619
Eastern Cape	238	73	5	1 023	287	4	2	*	1 631
Northern Cape	49	9	5	182	48	1	2	*	296
Free State	138	39	10	449	179	28		*	843
KwaZulu-Natal	510	105	21	1 689	167	7	6	*	2 504
North West	249	35	6	662	148	4	*	*	1 105
Gauteng	1 215	543	43	1 429	879	25	17	*	4 153
Mpumalanga	154	35	12	778	108	*	*	*	1 088
Limpopo	171	22	6	1 026	159	4	4	*	1 392
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>3 163</b>	<b>1 124</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>7 901</b>	<b>2 194</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Population group and sex		Thousands								
		Rented	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	1 695	312	54	3 217	1 205	43	11	3	6 540
	Female	702	103	18	3 404	782	27	16	*	5 052
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 397</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>6 622</b>	<b>1 987</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>11 592</b>
Coloured	Male	161	133	12	253	95	5	2	*	661
	Female	91	50	9	199	60	2	2	*	413
	<b>Total</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 075</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	72	66	3	105	8	*	*	*	255
	Female	28	8	*	52	2	*	*	*	91
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>346</b>
White	Male	276	362	32	458	23	*	*	*	1 154
	Female	137	90	*	213	19	*	*	*	464
	<b>Total</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>670</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 618</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>2 205</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>4 033</b>	<b>1 331</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>8 610</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>958</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>3 868</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>6 021</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 163</b>	<b>1 124</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>7 901</b>	<b>2 194</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 8.7.1 For cooking, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands												
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Candles	Animal dung	Solar energy	Other	None	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	7 170	3	353	278	1 007	69	26	7	2	2	11	7	8 936
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	434	*	24	157	528	4	*	16	*	*	5	*	1 171
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	611	*	15	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	633
Cluster house in complex	117	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	120
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	283	*	8	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	291
Semi-detached house	196	*	12	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	212
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	429	*	11	27	15	*	*	*	*	19	2	*	507
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	534	*	12	134	6	4	*	*	*	37	*	*	733
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	624	*	36	482	90	33	*	*	*	26	2	*	1 304
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	380	*	8	28	18	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	443
Caravan/tent	2	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Other	118	*	*	5	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	131
Unspecified	57	*	4	17	22	*	*	*	*	*	*	47	148
<b>Total</b>	<b>10 954</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>485</b>	<b>1 131</b>	<b>1 696</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 8.7.2 For heating, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands												Total
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Candles	Animal dung	Solar energy	Other	None	Un-specified	
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	4 045	6	324	733	1 321	156	12	12	4	14	2 283	26	8 936
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	112	*	2	159	614	17	*	18	*	*	246	3	1 171
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	420	*	11	6	11	*	*	*	*	*	177	*	633
Cluster house in complex	77	*	7	*	5	*	*	*	*	*	30	*	120
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	205	*	14	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	61	*	291
Semi-detached house	82	*	4	22	13	*	*	*	*	*	90	*	212
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	286	*	8	38	18	*	*	2	*	15	134	*	507
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	293	*	*	121	27	8	*	*	*	29	251	*	733
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	256	*	19	204	200	69	*	5	*	16	530	5	1 304
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	196	*	4	32	34	*	*	*	*	1	176	*	443
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Other	90	*	*	6	14	*	*	*	*	*	14	*	131
Unspecified	22	*	*	10	32	*	*	*	*	*	31	48	148
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 085</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>396</b>	<b>1 332</b>	<b>2 293</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>4 024</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 8.7.3 For lighting, 2012

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Candles	Animal dung	Solar energy	Other	None	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	8 399	17	5	72	10	*	384	2	21	*	6	18
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	750	*	*	86	6	2	312	*	13	*	*	1
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	625	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	1
Cluster house in complex	117	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	290	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1.1
Semi-detached house	207			*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	1
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	449	*	*	5	*	*	28	*	*	19	*	1
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	569	*	*	30	*	*	93	*	*	36	*	*
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	704	*	*	140	*	*	428	*	3	16	2	4
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	405	*	*	9	*	*	28	*	*	*	*	1
Caravan/tent	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	124	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	70	*	*	*	*	*	25	*	*	*	*	48
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 710</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 312</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>78</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 9. Water services

### 9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2012

Main source of water	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	1 270	487	140	386	924	279	2 517	296	205	6 504
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	204	251	99	374	659	441	1 123	466	438	4 055
Borehole on site	*	2	6	3	7	31	49	17	86	203
Rain-water tank on site	7	68	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	82
Neighbour's tap	6	19	4	18	85	61	45	70	116	424
Public tap	122	532	41	36	519	225	356	120	356	2 307
Water-carrier/Tanker	4	4		6	39	43	41	47	15	199
Borehole off site/communal	2	3	4	15	37	19	7	22	56	165
Flowing water/Stream/River	2	142	*	*	150	*	*	13	26	336
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	*	5	*	*	19	*	*	5	*	30
Well	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	20	30	55
Spring	*	118	*	*	54	*	*	3	15	191
Other	*	*	1	2	4	*	*	10	47	70
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	10	*	*	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 9. Water services

### 9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2012

Main source of water	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	3 723	883	329	1 569	6 504
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	3 901	144	6	5	4 055
Borehole on site	175	4	*	24	203
Rain-water tank on site	77	3	*	2	82
Neighbour's tap	417	5	*	*	424
Public tap	2 274	27	4	*	2 307
Water-carrier/Tanker	192	2	*	3	199
Borehole off site/communal	154	3	*	7	165
Flowing water/Stream/River	333	2	*	*	336
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	30	*	*	*	30
Well	55	*	*	*	55
Spring	190	*	*	*	191
Other	69	*	*	*	70
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 9. Water services

### 9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2012

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 528	1 204	256	784	2 006	779	3 950	921	944	<b>12 372</b>
No	79	419	33	50	431	282	142	160	426	<b>2 022</b>
Do not know	*	*	7	*	54	33	34	3	15	<b>147</b>
Unspecified	12	5	*	8	14	11	27	5	6	<b>89</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 9. Water services

### 9.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	5 473	4 061	<b>9 534</b>	598	392	<b>990</b>	251	91	<b>342</b>	1 060	447	<b>1 507</b>	7 381	4 991	<b>12 372</b>
No	952	903	<b>1 855</b>	55	14	<b>69</b>	2	1	<b>3</b>	81	15	<b>95</b>	1 090	932	<b>2 022</b>
Do not know	78	61	<b>139</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>7</b>	86	61	<b>147</b>
Unspecified	38	27	<b>65</b>	7	7	<b>14</b>	2	*	*	6	*	<b>8</b>	53	37	<b>89</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 540</b>	<b>5 052</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 154</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>8 610</b>	<b>6 021</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 9. Water services

### 9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2012

Distance travelled to the nearest water source	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Less than 200m	1 978	22	3	5	2 009
Between 201m–500m	867	3	*	*	870
Between 501m–1km	393	*	*	*	396
More than 1km	191	*	*	*	192
Do not know	2	*	*	*	2
Unspecified	285	15	7	*	318
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 717</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>3 787</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 9. Water services

### 9.6 Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2012

Perceptions of water quality		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Safe to drink	Yes	1 566	1 386	2 299	272	713	1 047	4 017	926	1 312	13 537
	No	46	238	191	24	127	50	115	156	72	1 020
	Unspecified	7	7	14	*	3	8	22	6	8	74
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>
Clear	Yes	1 546	1 375	2 298	261	699	1 019	3 999	937	1 312	13 446
	No	62	243	177	35	138	74	114	141	69	1 052
	Unspecified	11	13	29	1	5	11	40	10	11	133
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>
Good in taste	Yes	1 542	1 371	2 310	263	711	1 022	3 993	915	1 252	13 379
	No	67	247	174	31	127	76	130	164	131	1 147
	Unspecified	10	13	20	2	4	7	30	9	9	105
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>
Free from bad smells	Yes	1 552	1 429	2 234	271	712	1 039	4 010	949	1 307	13 504
	No	54	182	226	21	127	54	98	126	65	954
	Unspecified	13	19	44	4	4	11	45	14	19	173
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 10. Communication

### 10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	6 023	487	30	6 540
	Female	4 710	314	29	5 052
	<b>Total</b>	<b>10 733</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>11 592</b>
Coloured	Male	583	74	4	661
	Female	360	46	7	413
	<b>Total</b>	<b>943</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1 075</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	250	4	*	255
	Female	86	5	*	91
	<b>Total</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>346</b>
White	Male	1 138	13	*	1 154
	Female	445	17	*	464
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 583</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 618</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>7 994</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>8 610</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>5 601</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>6 021</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>13 595</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 10. Communication

### 10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2012

Cellphone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 484	1 418	244	781	2 326	1 029	3 961	1 041	1 311	<b>13 595</b>
No	129	206	52	58	167	70	159	43	75	<b>960</b>
Unspecified	7	7	*	3	11	5	34	5	5	<b>76</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 10. Communication

### 10.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	316	6 171	53	6 540
	Female	220	4 789	43	5 052
	<b>Total</b>	<b>536</b>	<b>10 960</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>11 592</b>
Coloured	Male	203	454	5	661
	Female	111	295	7	413
	<b>Total</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>748</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1 075</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	157	97	*	255
	Female	51	40	*	91
	<b>Total</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>137</b>	*	<b>346</b>
White	Male	718	431	4	1 154
	Female	287	175	*	464
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 005</b>	<b>606</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1 618</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>1 394</b>	<b>7 153</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>8 610</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>670</b>	<b>5 299</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>6 021</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 064</b>	<b>12 451</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 10. Communication

### 10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2012

Ownership of a landline phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	556	144	37	65	365	53	712	73	60	2 064
No	1 054	1 476	259	775	2 119	1 043	3 401	1 008	1 318	12 451
Unspecified	9	11	1	3	20	10	40	8	14	116
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2012

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	238	519	86	370	761	493	1 738	466	573	5 243
	Female	181	569	67	307	804	357	890	391	636	4 201
	<b>Total</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>1 564</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>2 628</b>	<b>857</b>	<b>1 209</b>	<b>9 444</b>
Coloured	Male	378	69	53	8	26	7	64	3	1	608
	Female	251	32	40	3	15	4	32	3	*	385
	<b>Total</b>	<b>629</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>993</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	7	7	*	3	158	*	66	7	2	251
	Female	7	*	*	*	62	*	13	2	*	90
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>342</b>
White	Male	253	77	20	59	107	45	506	60	22	1 149
	Female	145	31	7	16	38	24	169	15	9	455
	<b>Total</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>676</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>1 604</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>876</b>	<b>672</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>1 052</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>2 375</b>	<b>536</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>7 252</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>585</b>	<b>632</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>918</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>5 131</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 461</b>	<b>1 304</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>1 970</b>	<b>935</b>	<b>3 479</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>1 247</b>	<b>12 383</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 11.2.1 For cooking, 2012

Energy for cooking	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 423	1 055	242	721	1 823	845	3 395	761	691	<b>10 954</b>
Electricity from generator	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	<b>9</b>
Gas	136	61	16	22	66	21	129	20	15	<b>485</b>
Paraffin	38	212	10	50	159	124	449	47	42	<b>1 131</b>
Wood	10	280	26	29	399	97	38	191	625	<b>1 696</b>
Coal	*	*	*	11	10	4	20	62	4	<b>111</b>
Candles	2	2	*	2	5	2	23	*	*	<b>39</b>
Animal dung	*	10	*	2	7	3	*	2	*	<b>25</b>
Solar energy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>4</b>
Other	*	*	*	*	17	*	73	*	*	<b>92</b>
None	3	3	1	2	*	5	*	*	6	<b>25</b>
Unspecified	5	5	*	3	11	5	22	4	6	<b>60</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 11.2.2 For heating, 2012

Energy for heating	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	570	214	120	329	960	446	2 642	413	390	<b>6 085</b>
Electricity from generator	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>6</b>
Gas	53	23	7	34	10	16	227	20	4	<b>396</b>
Paraffin	168	547	15	204	63	47	275	7	7	<b>1 332</b>
Wood	134	444	55	78	410	208	138	200	626	<b>2 293</b>
Coal	*	3	4	25	21	9	70	114	8	<b>255</b>
Candles	4	*	*	*	*	*	8	2	*	<b>19</b>
Animal dung	*	9	1	3	12	3	7	2	2	<b>38</b>
Solar energy	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	2	<b>15</b>
Other	3	*	*	5	2	3	62	2	4	<b>83</b>
None	677	382	94	159	1 007	365	675	322	342	<b>4 024</b>
Unspecified	8	6	*	3	16	7	35	4	6	<b>86</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 11.2.3 For lighting, 2012

Energy for lighting	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 542	1 335	273	782	2 040	952	3 557	978	1 250	12 710
Electricity from generator	*	*	1	*	*	*	20	*	*	25
Gas	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6
Paraffin	28	153	3	10	32	42	61	10	11	350
Wood	*	3	*	*	4	*	*	*	6	17
Coal	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	5
Candles	25	126	17	46	394	101	404	94	104	1 312
Animal dung	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6
Solar energy	*	6	2	*	14	2	5	*	10	39
Other	3	*	*	*	*	*	73	*	*	77
None	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	8
Unspecified	14	7	1	3	11	6	24	4	8	78
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

#### 11.3.1 For cooking, 2012

Energy for cooking	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	8 207	969	320	1 457	10 954
Electricity from generator	5	*	2	2	9
Gas	259	60	17	148	485
Paraffin	1 120	9	*	*	1 131
Wood	1 672	21	*	1	1 696
Coal	108	3	*	*	111
Candles	34	2	*	3	39
Animal dung	25	*	*	*	25
Solar energy	3	*	*	*	4
Other	90	*	*	*	92
None	23	*	*	*	25
Unspecified	47	8	*	4	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

#### 11.3.2 For heating, 2012

Energy for heating	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	4 359	490	237	999	6 085
Electricity from generator	3	*	*	*	6
Gas	173	24	8	191	396
Paraffin	1 299	24	4	5	1 332
Wood	2 127	105	2	59	2 293
Coal	242	7	*	5	255
Candles	15	*	*	*	19
Animal dung	36	*	*	*	38
Solar energy	15	*	*	*	15
Other	75	3	2	2	83
None	3 179	409	90	345	4 024
Unspecified	68	11	1	6	86
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

#### 11.3.3 For lighting, 2012

Energy for lighting	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	9 742	1 028	339	1 600	12 710
Electricity from generator	23	*	*	*	25
Gas	*	*	*	*	6
Paraffin	345	4		*	350
Wood	16	*	*	*	17
Coal	5	*	*	*	5
Candles	1 277	25	4	6	1 312
Animal dung	6	*	*	*	6
Solar energy	34	2	*	3	39
Other	74	*	1	*	77
None	7	*	*	*	8
Unspecified	58	12	3	6	78
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2012

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	1 448	675	211	583	993	481	3 504	409	252	<b>8 556</b>
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	46	20	12	9	150	51	59	51	45	<b>443</b>
Chemical toilet	17	4	1	*	117	*	9	*	*	<b>149</b>
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	18	421	25	86	516	254	130	210	381	<b>2 043</b>
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	*	267	26	85	536	244	273	337	606	<b>2 375</b>
Bucket toilet	22	13	5	32	30	3	32	*	*	<b>137</b>
None	29	202	13	17	110	60	42	69	86	<b>629</b>
Other	1	*	*	1	10	*	7	*	2	<b>23</b>
Unspecified	37	29	2	29	42	12	97	11	19	<b>278</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2012

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	5 753	944	330	1 529	8 556
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	323	39	7	73	443
Chemical toilet	148	*	*	*	149
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2 012	27	*	2	2 043
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	2 360	10	4	*	2 375
Bucket toilet	120	16	*	*	137
None	609	19	*	*	629
Other	22	*	*	*	23
Unspecified	244	18	*	13	278
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2012

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					
	Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	Cluster house in complex	Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	Semi-detached house
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	5 681	39	599	112	289	191
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	312	16	13	*	*	9
Chemical toilet	85	27	*	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	1 160	488	*	*	*	5
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	1 385	368	4	4	*	1
Bucket toilet	26	*	*	*	*	*
None	190	224	12	*	*	2
Other	5	*	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	92	7	3	*	1	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>8 936</b>	<b>1 171</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>212</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling (concluded), 2012

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands							
	Dwelling/house/ flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	Caravan/tent	Other	Unspecified	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	395	528	339	246	*	103	32	8 556
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	15	4	17	47	*	7	*	443
Chemical toilet	*	*	24	6	*	*	4	149
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	48	61	192	58	*	2	25	2 043
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	25	66	434	56	*	5	27	2 375
Bucket toilet	9	30	66	*	*	*	*	137
None	6	17	145	21	*	*	9	629
Other	*	*	12	*	*	3	*	23
Unspecified	8	24	75	8	*	8	49	278
<b>Total</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>733</b>	<b>1 304</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 13. Refuse removal

#### 13.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2012

Refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	1 052	390	137	323	593	295	2 109	283	122	<b>5 305</b>
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	2	50	3	4	5	17	11	7	5	<b>105</b>
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	44	*	1	*	71	9	68	14	51	<b>260</b>
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	3	<b>7</b>
Removed by community members at least once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>6</b>
Removed by community members less often than once a week	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	*	<b>2</b>
Communal refuse dump/communal container	*	*	*	*	*	2	13	*	*	<b>21</b>
Unspecified	5	5	2	3	13	4	20	4	3	<b>59</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 104</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>330</b>	<b>2 223</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>5 765</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 13. Refuse removal

#### 13.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2012

Refuse removal	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	5 781	945	308	1 464	<b>8 498</b>
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	185	17	4	16	<b>222</b>
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	353	21	24	54	<b>452</b>
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	35	*	*	*	<b>37</b>
Removed by community members at least once a week	24	20	*	5	<b>50</b>
Removed by community members less often than once a week	19	6	*	*	<b>26</b>
Communal refuse dump/communal container	212	7	*	7	<b>226</b>
Own refuse dump	4 275	32	5	62	<b>4 374</b>
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	468	12	*	*	<b>480</b>
Other	22	3	*	*	<b>26</b>
Unspecified	219	12	3	6	<b>240</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

### 13. Refuse removal

#### 13.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2012

Pay for refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 099	442	142	329	672	326	2 203	307	185	<b>5 705</b>
No	468	234	75	336	526	253	1 552	117	112	<b>3 675</b>
Do not know	10	6	*	3	15	6	41	9	8	<b>96</b>
Unspecified	*	18	*	*	6	*	*	*	3	<b>34</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 577</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>1 218</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>3 801</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>9 510</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 14. Transport

### 14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2012

Mode of transport and number of trips		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Taxi	0-10	1 513	1 523	281	762	2 227	1 002	3 548	996	1 335	13 187
	11-20	86	84	12	56	207	79	479	73	46	1 122
	21-30	16	16	2	17	43	16	88	13	7	219
	31-40	2	4	*	4	13	2	25	5	*	57
	41+	2	*	1	2	12	4	11	*	*	36
	Unspecified	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10
Bus	0-10	1 587	1 622	296	832	2 475	1 079	4 104	1 046	1 379	14 419
	11-20	23	7	*	9	27	23	36	32	11	169
	21-30	6	*	*	1	*	2	5	8	*	26
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	2	*	7
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	6
	Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
Train	0-10	1 549	1 625	296	842	2 488	1 104	4 088	1 086	1 391	14 467
	11-20	58	3	*	*	15	*	53	*	*	129
	21-30	11	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	19
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	8

Totals exclude unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 14. Transport

### 14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2012

Mode of transport	Distance travelled	Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Taxi	Less than 1km	4 402	297	57	32	4 788
	Between 1km and 3km	538	22	6	3	568
	More than 3km	48	7	*	*	56
Bus	Less than 1km	679	64	8	25	777
	Between 1km and 3km	116	10	*	*	128
	More than 3km	13	*	*	*	16
Train	Less than 1km	201	35	*	12	249
	Between 1km and 3km	152	31	*	8	191
	More than 3km	65	11	*	12	91

Totals exclude unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 14. Transport

### 14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2012

Mode of transport	Money spent in the previous calendar week	Thousands		
		Male	Female	Total
Taxi	0–199	2 567	2 076	4 643
	200–399	531	349	880
	400–599	126	66	192
	600–799	27	26	53
	800+	29	16	45
	Unspecified	63	45	108
Bus	0–199	435	379	813
	200–399	71	42	113
	400–599	10	4	14
	600–799	1	2	3
	800+	6	2	7
	Unspecified	44	27	71
Train	0–199	402	168	570
	200–399	27	13	40
	400–599	8	4	12
	600–799	*	*	6
	Unspecified	22	19	41

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 14. Transport

### 14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2012

Mode of transport	Thousands						
	Time in minutes						
	Less than 15 minutes	15–29 minutes	30–89 minutes	90 minutes and more	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Walking	2 794	2 743	1 134	165	2	20	6 859
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	866	1 902	917	98	3	35	3 821
Bus	13	59	59	9	*	*	140
Train	7	23	13	*	*	*	44
Own transport	1 950	1 156	231	21	3	19	3 380
Bicycle/motorcycle	11	8	7	*	*	*	26
Other	61	82	56	12	4	3	218
Unspecified	20	17	4	*	*	100	143
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 723</b>	<b>5 991</b>	<b>2 421</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 15. Environment

### 15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2012

Environmental problems experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Irregular or no waste removal	79	398	62	249	522	350	570	620	306	<b>3 158</b>
Littering	373	575	78	360	848	398	1 210	571	493	<b>4 906</b>
Water pollution	133	352	26	180	463	141	511	175	201	<b>2 181</b>
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	116	230	57	252	410	266	820	382	286	<b>2 817</b>
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	220	685	84	389	574	493	916	636	490	<b>4 487</b>
Excessive noise/noise pollution	284	257	35	172	321	206	676	246	386	<b>2 584</b>
Other	19	9	*	3	15	4	84	2	5	<b>144</b>
<b>Total number of household (RSA)</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 15. Environment

### 15.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Nature of environmental problem	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Irregular or no waste removal	1 642	1 319	2 961	50	22	72	16	4	19	84	21	105	1 791	1 367	3 158
Littering	2 493	1 914	4 407	132	93	224	35	11	46	162	67	229	2 821	2 085	4 906
Water pollution	1 110	908	2 018	46	30	76	12	7	19	47	20	67	1 216	965	2 181
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	1 420	1 122	2 543	66	37	103	15	5	20	111	39	150	1 613	1 204	2 817
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	2 184	1 907	4 091	94	62	156	20	10	30	153	58	211	2 451	2 036	4 487
Excessive noise/noise pollution	1 298	991	2 289	90	59	149	19	4	22	82	42	124	1 488	1 096	2 584
Other	75	38	113	3	3	6	4	*	4	13	8	21	95	49	144
<b>Total number of household (RSA)</b>	<b>6 540</b>	<b>5 052</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 154</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>8 610</b>	<b>6 021</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2012

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Salaries/wages/commission	1 251	822	188	522	1 556	666	3 139	679	677	9 500
Income from a business	165	164	23	101	267	130	714	170	171	1 906
Remittances	135	355	47	116	381	211	357	204	369	2 175
Pensions	80	52	9	18	79	21	110	62	16	447
Grants	556	953	149	451	1 259	517	1 138	569	825	6 417
Sales of farm products and services	4	41	9	22	34	23	14	26	41	214
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	108	14	6	8	25	33	188	17	10	409
No income	6	12	2	4	21	25	34	11	6	122
<b>Total number of household (RSA)</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

More than one source of income is possible per household.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Sources of income	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Salaries/wages/commission	4 623	2 595	<b>7 218</b>	555	314	<b>869</b>	200	68	<b>268</b>	886	258	<b>1 145</b>	<b>6 265</b>	<b>3 235</b>	<b>9 500</b>
Income from a business	924	505	<b>1 430</b>	54	16	<b>70</b>	52	7	<b>59</b>	287	60	<b>347</b>	<b>1 317</b>	<b>589</b>	<b>1 906</b>
Remittances	677	1 264	<b>1 940</b>	28	49	<b>77</b>	11	11	<b>22</b>	48	87	<b>135</b>	<b>764</b>	<b>1 411</b>	<b>2 175</b>
Pensions	92	103	<b>195</b>	18	12	<b>30</b>	12	4	<b>16</b>	130	77	<b>207</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>447</b>
Grants	2 334	3 328	<b>5 662</b>	267	235	<b>502</b>	61	43	<b>104</b>	87	62	<b>148</b>	<b>2 748</b>	<b>3 668</b>	<b>6 417</b>
Sales of farm products and services	100	76	<b>177</b>	4	2	<b>6</b>	*	*	*	31	2	<b>32</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>214</b>
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	154	90	<b>244</b>	18	22	<b>40</b>	5	5	<b>10</b>	77	38	<b>115</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>409</b>
No income	91	24	<b>116</b>	2	*	<b>3</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>93</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>Total number of household (RSA)</b>	<b>6 540</b>	<b>5 052</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 154</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>8 610</b>	<b>6 021</b>	<b>14 631</b>

More than one source of income is possible per household.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2012

Expenditure category	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
R0	9	6	2	2	4	8	12	3	5	<b>52</b>
R1–R199	3	12	4	7	12	8	20	6	18	<b>90</b>
R200–R399	18	72	9	29	67	29	65	22	75	<b>386</b>
R400–R799	93	219	29	95	276	117	314	126	265	<b>1 534</b>
R800–R1 199	119	297	46	126	444	168	376	190	303	<b>2 070</b>
R1 200–R1 799	177	350	43	167	480	181	510	220	294	<b>2 422</b>
R1 800–R2 499	196	179	40	109	337	156	435	146	137	<b>1 734</b>
R2 500–R4 999	299	199	48	127	378	186	758	167	141	<b>2 301</b>
R5 000–R9 999	276	140	44	77	249	100	619	101	75	<b>1 681</b>
R10 000 or more	325	95	21	71	171	97	782	75	41	<b>1 679</b>
Do not know	45	4	1	14	31	22	115	4	6	<b>243</b>
Refuse	30	*	*	4	12	2	49	1	4	<b>105</b>
Unspecified	30	56	8	14	44	28	97	28	29	<b>334</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Expenditure category	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
R0	30	15	45	3	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	33	18	52
R1–R199	59	29	88	1	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	60	30	90
R200–R399	199	178	377	5	4	9	*	*	*	*	1	1	203	183	386
R400–R799	744	730	1 475	24	19	43	2	3	5	*	9	11	773	761	1 534
R800–R1 199	965	1 000	1 965	43	39	82	4	6	10	6	8	13	1 018	1 053	2 070
R1 200–R1 799	1 141	1 100	2 242	66	62	128	8	5	13	13	26	39	1 228	1 193	2 422
R1 800–R2 499	866	673	1 539	76	57	133	9	6	16	26	20	46	977	758	1 734
R2 500–R4 999	1 145	674	1 819	158	91	249	47	20	67	93	72	165	1 443	858	2 301
R5 000–R9 999	661	334	995	137	82	220	75	25	100	249	118	367	1 122	559	1 681
R10 000 or more	439	125	565	116	35	151	93	19	112	680	170	851	1 329	350	1 679
Do not know	100	70	170	12	7	20	7	4	11	24	19	43	143	100	243
Refuse	15	10	25	5	4	9	4	*	4	51	16	67	75	30	105
Unspecified	175	113	288	15	9	25	6	*	9	9	3	12	206	128	334
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 540</b>	<b>5 052</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 154</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>8 610</b>	<b>6 021</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 17. Households assets, 2012

### 17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2012

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
TV Set	1 456	1 137	235	698	1 804	840	3 488	864	1 028	<b>11 552</b>
Swimming pool	142	39	7	24	97	18	317	31	22	<b>698</b>
DVD player/ Blu ray player	1 116	707	152	507	1 160	525	2 557	570	790	<b>8 083</b>
Pay TV (M-Net/DSTV/Top TV) Subscription	576	272	84	232	618	252	1 546	292	358	<b>4 228</b>
Air conditioner (Excluding fans)	124	26	15	49	214	43	284	52	63	<b>870</b>
Computer/Desktop/Laptop	546	156	47	137	310	161	1 140	163	152	<b>2 812</b>
Vacuum cleaner/Floor polisher	484	113	38	85	165	94	806	92	55	<b>1 931</b>
Dish washing machine	232	44	14	52	133	49	448	65	38	<b>1 077</b>
Washing machine	966	302	131	212	403	332	1 739	308	168	<b>4 561</b>
Tumble dryer	287	70	25	43	144	86	534	94	46	<b>1 329</b>
Deep freezer - free standing	518	219	91	133	485	191	741	270	331	<b>2 979</b>
Refrigerator or combined fridge freezer	1 360	889	209	636	1 645	735	3 102	751	836	<b>10 164</b>
Electric stove	1 406	1 195	246	717	1 806	812	3 388	873	957	<b>11 400</b>
Microwave oven	1 201	617	154	486	1 042	465	2 636	482	382	<b>7 464</b>
Built-in kitchen sink	1 115	401	91	276	707	226	2 016	291	163	<b>5 286</b>
Home security service	300	95	17	51	233	53	834	89	34	<b>1 705</b>
Home theatre system	264	170	36	161	417	282	1 237	245	162	<b>2 974</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2012

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	58	545	31	161	534	171	155	342	635	<b>2 633</b>
No	1 552	1 072	263	679	1 959	927	3 935	743	750	<b>11 881</b>
Unspecified	9	14	2	3	11	7	62	3	7	<b>117</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	1 108	1 336	<b>2 443</b>	31	15	<b>46</b>	4	*	<b>5</b>	111	28	<b>138</b>	<b>1 253</b>	<b>1 380</b>	<b>2 633</b>
No	5 385	3 672	<b>9 057</b>	624	394	<b>1 017</b>	244	89	<b>333</b>	1 040	433	<b>1 473</b>	<b>7 292</b>	<b>4 588</b>	<b>11 881</b>
Unspecified	47	45	<b>91</b>	7	4	<b>11</b>	*	*	*	3	*	<b>6</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 540</b>	<b>5 052</b>	<b>11 592</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>1 075</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>1 154</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>8 610</b>	<b>6 021</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.3 Land used for crop production by province, 2012

Tenure status	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Owns the land	43	115	10	128	231	54	113	250	507	1 451
Rents the land	5	3	*	2	2	*	*	6	4	30
Sharecropping	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	5	4	14
Tribal authority	*	266	*	*	113	2	*	8	28	416
State land	*	6	*	*	7	*	*	6	2	25
Other	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	17
Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	2	4	9
Not engaged in crop plantation	1 559	1 219	284	707	2 128	1 038	3 960	802	831	12 528
Unspecified	10	16	2	3	15	9	68	7	11	142
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>1 631</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>2 504</b>	<b>1 105</b>	<b>4 153</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>1 392</b>	<b>14 631</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.4 Land used for crop production by population group and sex of the household head, 2012

Population group and sex of the household		Thousands								
		Owns the land	Rents the land	Share-cropping	Tribal authority	State land	Other	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	596	15	6	159	10	11	5	59	862
	Female	718	5	7	256	11	4	3	52	1 056
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 314</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>1 919</b>
Coloured	Male	19	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	29
	Female	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	16
	<b>Total</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>45</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	11
	Female	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>12</b>
White	Male	83	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	98
	Female	22	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	28
	<b>Total</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>701</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>1 001</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>257</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1 102</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 451</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>416</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>2 103</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.5 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2012

Province	Thousands					
	Cattle	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Chickens	Other
Western Cape	119	290	24	93	196	6
Eastern Cape	1 632	2 370	1 747	255	4 453	32
Northern Cape	160	227	218	37	107	11
Free State	328	143	31	48	714	39
KwaZulu-Natal	1 187	493	1 037	54	4 279	67
North West	1 281	516	323	67	1 636	19
Gauteng	91	110	22	31	573	12
Mpumalanga	835	689	243	54	2 208	2
Limpopo	926	199	739	73	2 210	212
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>6 559</b>	<b>5 036</b>	<b>4 385</b>	<b>717</b>	<b>16 380</b>	<b>405</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.